



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





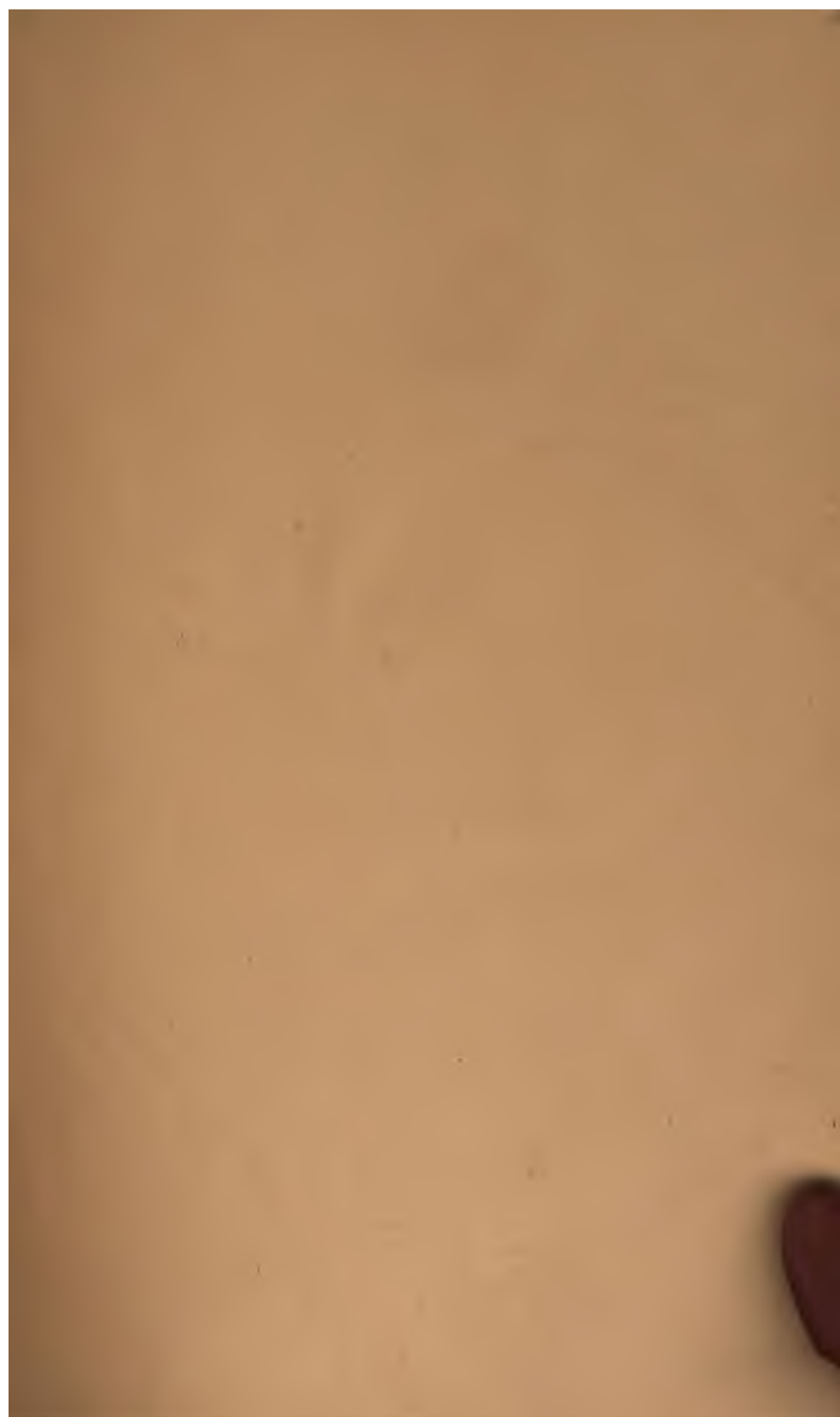


6000494100

2705 d. 291.



BODLEIAN LIBRARY
OXFORD



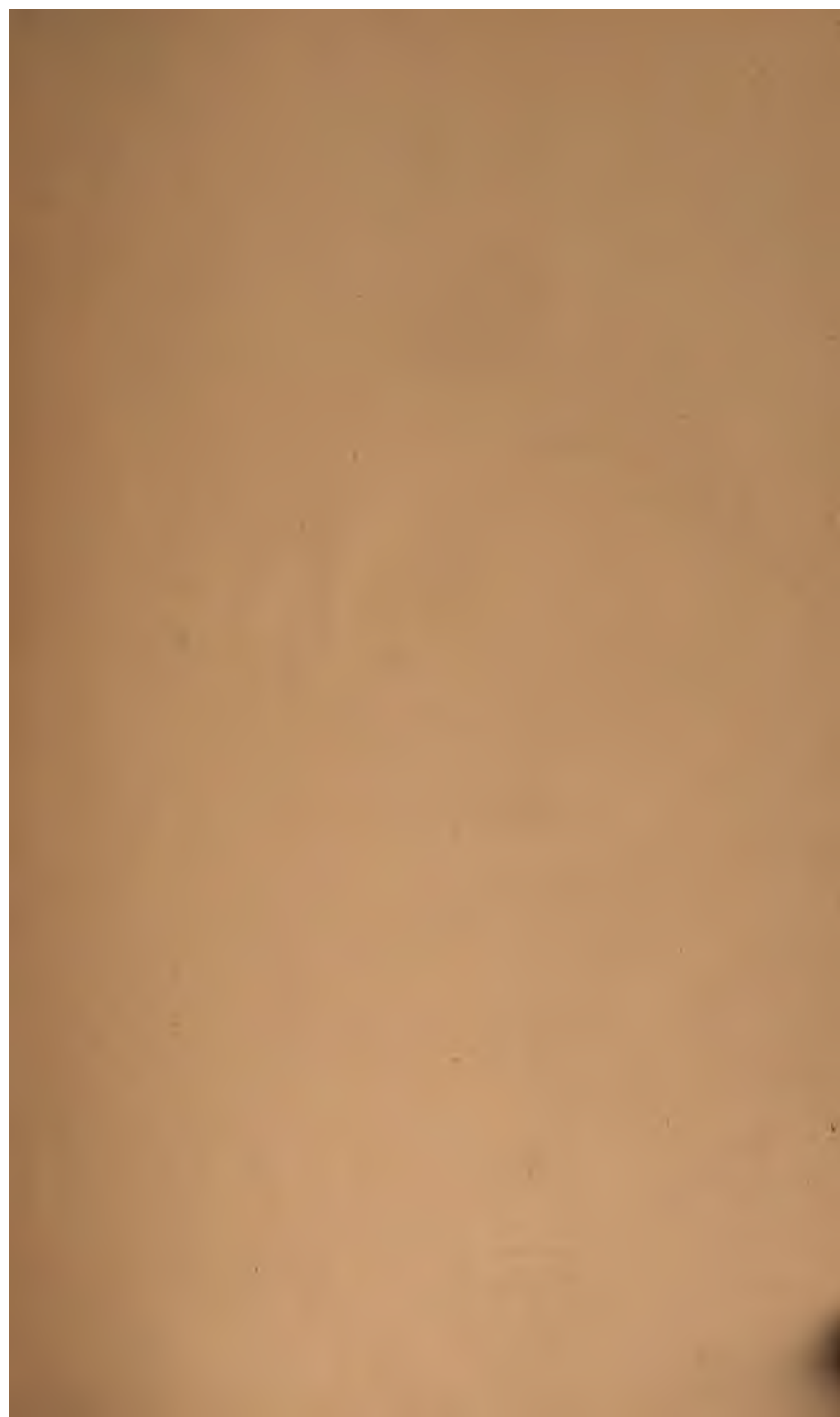


6000494100

2705 d. 291.



BODLEIAN LIBRARY
OXFORD





INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

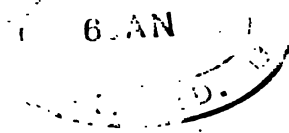
ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAVERETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
FRANKLIN SQUARE

1876.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

| PROSE. | | | PAGE |
|------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|------|
| From the Gospels : | | Alfred..... | 43 |
| The Sower..... | 1 | Ecgbyrht..... | 44 |
| The Lord's Prayer..... | 2 | Cnut..... | 45 |
| The Good Samaritan..... | 3 | Poets : | |
| The Lord's Day..... | 4 | Orpheus..... | 46 |
| The Sower..... | 5 | Cædmon..... | 47 |
| Trust in God..... | 6 | | |
| The Prodigal Son..... | 7 | POETRY. | |
| Love your Enemies..... | 9 | The Traveler..... | 51 |
| Extract in Gothic..... | 9 | Beowulf..... | 51 |
| Dialogues of Callings : | | Cædmon : | |
| The Scholar..... | 13 | The First Day..... | 52 |
| The Ploughman..... | 13 | Satan's Speech..... | 52 |
| The Shepherd..... | 14 | The Exodus..... | 54 |
| The Oxherd..... | 14 | Beowulf : | |
| The Hunter..... | 14 | A Good King..... | 56 |
| The Fisher..... | 15 | Obsequies of Scyld..... | 56 |
| The Fowler..... | 16 | Hrothgar and Heorot..... | 57 |
| The Merchant..... | 17 | Grendel..... | 57 |
| The Shoemaker..... | 18 | Beowulf sails for Heorot..... | 58 |
| The Salter..... | 18 | The Warden of the Shore..... | 59 |
| The Baker..... | 18 | A Feast of Welcome..... | 61 |
| The Cook..... | 18 | Good-night..... | 62 |
| The Scholar..... | 19 | Hrunting, the Good Sword..... | 62 |
| The Counsellor, Smith..... | 19 | It fails at Need..... | 63 |
| The Scholar..... | 20 | The Right Weapon..... | 63 |
| From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ... | 23 | Alfred's Meters of Boethius : | |
| Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons : | | Introduction..... | 64 |
| Gregory..... | 35 | Meter VI..... | 64 |
| Paulinus..... | 38 | Meter X..... | 65 |
| Anglo-Saxon Laws : | | Saws..... | 66 |
| Æthelbirt..... | 41 | Threnes..... | 68 |
| Hlothhere and Eadric..... | 42 | Deor's Complaint..... | 69 |
| Ine..... | 42 | Rhyming Poem..... | 70 |

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose | 83 | Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry | 83 |
| Theological Writings : | | Ballad Epic : | |
| Bible Translations | 71 | Beowulf | 87 |
| Homilies of Ælfric | 75 | Bible Epic : | |
| Philosophy :—Boethius | 81 | Cædmon | 84, 85 |
| History : | | Ecclesiastical Narrative | 84 |
| The Chronicle | 73 | Secular Lyrics : | |
| Beda | 75, 81 | The Traveler | 84 |
| Orosius | 83 | The Wanderer | 92 |
| St. Guthlac | 83 | Deor's Complaint | 92 |
| Law | 76-81 | Gnomic Verses | 91 |
| Alfred | 77 | Didactic : | |
| Natural Science | 83 | Alfred's Boethius | 90 |
| Grammar :—Ælfric | 72 | Task Poem | 93 |

II. GRAMMAR.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Historical Introduction | 95 | Participle | 121 |
| PHONOLOGY : | | Potential | 122 |
| Alphabet | 98 | Other periphrastic | 122 |
| Punctuation | 99 | Passive Voice | 123 |
| Sounds | 99 | <i>Weak Verb.</i> | |
| Accent | 100 | Active Voice | 125 |
| Vowel Variation | 100 | Passive Voice | 127 |
| ETYMOLOGY : | | Varying Presents | 127 |
| Nouns—Declension 1 | 102 | Syncopated Imperfects | 128 |
| “ 2 | 105 | <i>Weak and Strong.</i> | |
| “ 3 | 106 | Umlaut in Present | 129 |
| “ 4 | 106 | Assimilation in Present | 129 |
| Proper Names | 107 | Varying Imperfects | 130 |
| Adjectives—Declension | 108 | <i>Irregular Verbs.</i> | |
| Comparison | 110 | Preteritives | 130 |
| Pronouns | 112 | No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> , | |
| Numerals | 114 | <i>dôn, gân, etc.</i> | 113 |
| Verb | 116 | SYNTAX | 133-141 |
| Conjugations | 117 | PROSODY : | |
| <i>Paradigms.</i> | | Rhythm, Feet, Verse | 142 |
| <i>Strong Verb.</i> | | Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration | 143 |
| Indicative | 118 | Common Narrative Verse | 145 |
| Subjunctive | 120 | Rhyming Verses | 146 |
| Imperative | 121 | Long Narrative Verse | 147 |
| Infinitive | 121 | | |

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| Appendix | 165 |
|----------------|-----|

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þā hē þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornâs, and þā þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and þā hē seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan picnesse. Þā hit up eôde, seð sunne hit forspæl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pytruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 130; *sâd*, *es*, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feollon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 193, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 130; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-et*, *-eton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. *-scranc*, *-scruncan*, p. p. *-scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam' þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þ-hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 341; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-brysmôde*, p. p., *brysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, *es*, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. com, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *picnesse*, sing. acc. from *picnes*, *se*, f., thickness; *seð sunne*, *seð*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spælan*, imp. *spælte*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pytruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feól on þornás; þá stigon þá þornás, and forþrys'-môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feól on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pexende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sī þin nama gehál'gôð. Tó be-cum'e þin rice. Gepeord'e þin pylla on eorðan spá spá on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hláf syle ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltás, spá spá þe forgyf'ad úrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þú ús on costnunge, ac álýs' ús of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Úre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sī þin nama gehál'gôð. Tó cume þin rice. Gepeord'e þin pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ús tó dæg úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hláf. And forgyf' ús úre gyltás, spá þe forgyf'ad ælcum þêrâ þe pið ús âgylt'. And ne læd þú ús on costnunge; ac álýs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stáh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornás*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beran*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, *b*; *stigende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, *a*; *pexende*, from *pezan*=*peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ðx*, *p(e)ðaxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, *c*; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Gehýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tó ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *úre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þú þe*, who, *þú*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þú* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sī* *gehl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tó be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þin rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spá spá*, so so, as; *urne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *úre*, § 132; *dæg'hpam-líc'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlíc*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hláf*, loaf, bread; *syle*>sell, give, imperat., from *syllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, *b*; *ús*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tó dæg*, to day, *tó*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, *tó þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; and, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltás*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pæ*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *úrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyltend*, *es*, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, *e*, *t*, temptation; *álýs'*, imperat., from *á-lýsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þêrâ*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyltan*, imp. *-gylte*, p. p. *-gylt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandōde his, and cpæd: Lāreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ēce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæd hē tō him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hū rætst þū? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sāple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nēhstan spā þē sylfne. Pā cpæd hē: Ryhte þū and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þū. Pā cpæd hē tō þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pīsan: And hpylc ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadan, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām'-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fērde on þam ylcan pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā stōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'isc man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nyssse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'lēhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

3. *Ā-rās'*, arose, *ā-ris'an*, imperf. *-rās'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2; *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandōde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandōde*, p. p. *fandōd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandōde*, § 315, III; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lāreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dōn*, imperf. *dīde*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ē-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prāt'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *ā*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rādde*, p. p. *ræded*, *rād*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *dintst*, § 192; *lufā*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neāh*, highest one, neighbor; *þē*, acc. of *þū*; *syf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pīsan*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pī*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who = *hpā-līc*, Latin *qualis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *seōn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadan*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II; *be-reāf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reāf'ian*, imperf. *-reāf'ede*, p. p. *-reāf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt'*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 6, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sām-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicen*, §§ 124, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacerd*, *sacerdotal*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seōn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-bōg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *edc*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā . . . þā*, when . . . then; *pearð ā-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ā-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heort'nyss*, ac, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'lēhte*, drew nigh, *ge-ned'-lēcan*, imperf. *-lēhte*, p. p. *lēht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *pridan*, wreath, imperf. *prād*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeat' ele and pîn, and hine on his nÿten âset'te, and gelâd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus epæd: Begÿm' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mære tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpyle þêrâ preôrâ þyncd þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceaðan befeôl'? Þa epæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyssse on dyde. Þa epæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þa ear and etan. Sôðlice þa þa sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî epædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôd þæt him âlÿfed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê epæd tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Dæuid dyde þa hine hingrede, and þa þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þa offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlÿf'ede tô etanne, ne þam þe mid him pæron, bûton þam sacerðum ânum? Oððe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þa sacerðâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, *e*, *f*, wound; on *âgeat'*, poured in, *â-geôð'an*, imperf. -*geôð'*, -*gut'on*, p. p. -*gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nÿten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, *es*, *n*., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leech'd), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. -*lâc'nôde*, p. p. *lâc'nôð*; *brohte* < *brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, *es*, *m*., penny, stamped money, akin to *pæren*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, *s*, *m*., leech; *epæd*, quoth, < *epedan*, conj. 1; *be-gÿm'*, imperat. *be-gÿm'an*, imperf. -*gÿm'de*, p. p. -*gÿm'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begÿm*, § 315; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt't-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nyssse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eôðe*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *es*, *m*., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*cniht*, *es*, *m*.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c*; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccod*, from Romanic *pluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, *es*, *n*., ear; *þa þa*, when the; *sundor-hâlgan*, *n*, *m*., (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, -*seah'*, -*sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *epædon* < *epedan*, § 197; *dôd* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de ge*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf*, *es*, *m*., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerð*, *es*, *m*., < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to *sacerd*, sacerdotal; *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, *f* indec., law; *ge-pem'mað*, pro-

synd bāton leahtrē? Ic secge sōðlice eōp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sōðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mildheortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sōðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dages hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fōr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsōdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālȳf'ed tō hēalanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sǣde him sōðlice: Hpyle man is of eōp, þe hæbbe ān sceāp, and gif þæt āfyl'd' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimd' hē þæt, and hefð hit up? Ditodlice miclē mā man is sceāpe betera; pitodlice hit is ālȳf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpæð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þīne hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heoð pæs hāl gepord'en spā seoð oðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sōðlice, út eode se sǣdere his sǣd tō sǣpenne; and þā-þā hē seōp, sume hig feōllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sōðlice sume feōllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pem'de*, p. p. -*pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* < *com*, § 213; *leahtrē*, dative from *leahtr*, *es*, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, *se*, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, *se*, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*don* before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -*nid'rāde*, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scyl-dige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scyldig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, *es*, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -*scranc'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunk away; *hig* < *ht*, they; *tō hēalanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hēled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sǣde* < *seegan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sǣde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfyl'd'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -*feōl'*, -*feōll'on*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, *es*, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimd* < *nīman*, take; *hefð*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclē mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *sceāpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-pen'e*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -*pen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *ht*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sōðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! Interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *ht*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sōðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, s; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, *e*, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sǣd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feóllon on þornâs, and þa þornâs peóxon and forþrys'inôdon þá:

Sume sôðlice feóllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundsealdne, sum syxtigsealdne, sum þrittigsealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'að heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlice Fæder hig sêð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Iþyle eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpt synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reâð? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæð'es ge-leað'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pð? oððe hpæt drince pð? oððe mid hþam beð pð ofer-prig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing beôðâ, sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sôcað ærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

asprungon, conj. 1; *dýpan*, n, m. acc., depth; *á-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *á-sprung'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 804, d; *á-drup'edon*, dried, *á-drup'-ian*, imp. -*als*, -*edon*, p. p. -*ed*, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *adpan*, sow, imp. *æðp*, *æðpon*, p. p. *adpen*, conj. 5; *ne* na, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *rîpen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêl*<*fêðed*, § 184, 26, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *som*, § 218; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 180, 812; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -*ôðe*, p. p. -*ôð*, conj. 6, add, eke, -*ige*, subj., §§ 184, 425; *elne*, a, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnesse*, es, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpt*, to what end, wherefore, § 222, IV., 185; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-æcðp'ian*, imp. -*ôðe*, p. p. -*ôð*, behold (*æcðp*>*show*), conj. 6; *lîlî-e*, -*an*, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toll; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 301; *ofer-prig'an*, imp. -*prêð*, -*prig'an*, p. p. -*prig'en*, conj. 2, § 305, cover over, dress (rig); *prêð*, es, n., woad; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 830; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt*<*scrýðan*, §§ 183, 26, 5, akin to *æðrund*; *gehpæð'es*, adj., little; *þam myclê mð*, more by much than that, §§ 202, 203, d; *eto*<*etac*, § 188; *þingð*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nesse*, es, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nien*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erô'de se gingra sunu, and fêrde præclīce on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, þā pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fêrde hē and folgôde ānum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs rīces: þā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heôlde hys spŷn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe þā spŷn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ bepoh'te hē hine, and cpæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genôh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngôde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beo þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hyne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *agan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *to borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præclīce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spil'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gālea*, n. m.

14. —*hig*<*hē*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es. m.; *pædla*, n. m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about> wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heald*, *healdon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *healde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spŷn* (y, ŷ for i, t).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, des. m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*bepoh'te*, bethought, *be-penc'an*, imp. *-poh'te*, p. p. *-poh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 181; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingd*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-peard'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng'ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom=ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 283, b; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseon*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, es. f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngōde on heofen, and befor'an þē, nū ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beō genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeōpum, Bringað rade þone sēlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescýf tō his fōtum;

23. And bringað ān fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian:

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sōðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hē com: and þā hē þam hūse geneā'læh'te, hē gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypōde hē ānne þeōp, and ācsōde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hē, Pīn brōðer com, and þīn fæder ofslōh' ān fæt cealf; forþam' þe hē hine hālne onfēng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hē hine, and nolde in gān': þā eōðe his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hē, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þē þeōpōde, and ic nāfre þīn gebod' ne forgým'de,

āgen'=ongean', against, towards; īrnan, imp. arn, urnon, p. p. urnen, metathesis for rīnan, run, conj. 1, § 204; be-clýpp'an, imp. be-clýp'te, p. p. be-clýpt', conj. 6, § 189; be-clíp, embrace; cýssan, imp. cyste, p. p. cyst, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —þeōp, O. Engl. *these*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; bringan, imp. brang, brungon, p. p. brungen, conj. 1, bring; rade>rathe, Bring the rathe primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. rather, sooner; sēlestan, superl. of sēl, good, akin to Ger. see-lig, O. Engl. seely, Engl. silly; ge-gyr'ela, n, m., robe, akin to gear, garb; scrýðan, akin to shroud; hring, es, m., ring, Ger. ring, Lat. circus, Gr. κίρκος; fōt, Ger. fuaz, Lat. pes, Gr. πούς, declension, § 84.

23. —fæt, te, adj., fat; styric, es, m., sturk, calf, Ger. sterke, akin to steer, Ger. stier, Lat. taur-us, Gr. ταῦρος, Sansk. *sthūra-s*; of-sleað' <of-sleān': uton, subj. of pītan, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; ge-pist'-full'ian, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, pist, existence, victuals, from pēan, be, pist'-fullo, fulness of victuals, a feast, gepist'-full'ian, to feast, be merry.

24. —ge-ed'-cuc'-ian, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, ed', §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, cue <cpic, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. βίος, Sansk. *g'v-a-s*; for-pearð', see verse 17; ys, bad for is; ge-mēt'-an, imp. -mētt'e, -mēt'ed, p. p. -mēt', met, found; on-ginn'an, begin; gepist'-

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, lāc, læcan, akin to -lock, wed-lock, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —yldra, comp. of eald, old, § 124; æcere, see over; geneā'læh'te, geneā'læc'an, come near; spæg, akin to sough, and to Ger. *schwege*l-pseife; pered, company, akin to per, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vīra*.

26. —clyp'-ian, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; ācsōde > asked, metathesis; pære, subj., < pēan, §§ 423, 425.

27. —of-sleān', imp. -slōh', -slōg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; hālne, acc. of hāl, (w)hole, hale, Ger. heil, Gr. καλός; on-fōn', imp. -fēng', -fēng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, *fang*, catch, receive.

28. —gebealh' hine, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, ge-belg'an, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; nolde=ne polde<pīllan, § 212; gān, imp. eōde, p. p. gān, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; biddan, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —and'spariend'e, answering, and', § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ὑπέρ*, in return, § 254, sparian, swear, speak emphatically; efne, akin to efen, even, § 263; fela, so many of years, see verse 17; þeōpōde <þeōpian, see þeōp, verse 22, gebod', from beōðan, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, beōðan and biddan (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to bead; for-gým'an, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þú mē næfre ān
ticcen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt'-
ystrum āmyr'de, þú ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Þá cpæð hē, Sunu, þú eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þing synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gā gehyr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe eōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'up patei kvipan
ist, Augō und augin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kvipa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the-Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, ea, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *freōn*, to love; *gepist'fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 263; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *mylt'ystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —estre, §§ 238, 239; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ade*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *semul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 13; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'ian*, imp. *-āde*, p. p. *-ād*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēd'up* = *hgyr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hgyran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *du* > *ed* > *ē*, §§ 18, 38, *e* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, *-dēd'up*, A.-S. *-don*, did, Ger. *-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þā-þel*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —et, § 468; *kvipan*, A.S. *cpedan* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστι*,

Sanak. *āsti*, § 213; *pæ* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 218, 41, 3, *b*; *augō*, A.-S. *edge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ūd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *thō* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντις*, Sanak. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 98.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strikes by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *ed-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sanak. *aha'm*, § 130; *kvipa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, ne, Lat. *ne*, Ger. *ni*, Sanak. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, and, A.-S. *and* > an, in answer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sanak. *ānti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-ra*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongedn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251;

dôd; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman
þine tunecan, læt him tō þinne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne
pyrn þû him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabái hvas þuk stautái bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeí
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah páida þeina niman,
aflét' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabái hvas þuk ana-
nâup'jái rasta áina, gaggáis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jáis.

43. Háus'idéd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. þam, him, Ger. dem, Gr. τοι, Sansk. tú-smái, § 104; þá þe, § 104; yfel, verse 45; un'seljín, un-, § 254, sêls, A.-S. sêl, sælig > seely, silly, Ger. selig, akin to Lat. salvus, Gr. σώος, declension weak, § 107; ak, A.-S. ac, O. H. G. ok, but, § 262; jabái, A.-S. gíf > if, O. H. G. ihu, § 262; hvas, A.-S. hpâ > who, Ger. wer, Lat. qui-s, Sansk. kas, § 135; þuk, A.-S. þec > thee, Ger. dich, Lat. tū, Gr. té, Sansk. tūd, § 130; staut-ai, Ger. stoszen, Lat. tund-o, Gr. τὸν-εἶς, Sansk. tud; sleð < sleân > slay, Ger. schlagen, Goth. slahan; bi, A.-S. bi > by, Ger. bei, § 254; taihsvôn, Lat. dexter; spýðre, right, comp. of spîd, strong; þeina, A.-S. þin > thine, Ger. dein, Lat. tuus, § 132; kinnu, A.-S. cinne > chin, Ger. kinne, Lat. gena, Gr. γένυ-ε, declension, § 93; penge-, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. wange; vandeí, vandjan, A.-S. pendan > wend, Ger. wenden; imma, A.-S. him > him, Ger. ihm, § 130; þá anþara, A.-S. þæt ôðer > that other, Ger. die andere, Gr. ἕτερος, Sansk. antarâ, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-lawe-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. Jah, verse 38; þamma, verse 39; viljandin, p. pr. viljan, A.-S. pillan > will, Ger. wollen, Lat. volo, Gr. βούλομαι, Sansk. var, val, § 212; miþ, A.-S. mid, Ger. mit, Gr. μετá, Sansk. mi-thás, § 254; pið > with, Goth. víþra, Ger. wider, § 254; þus, see þuk, verse 39; stâua, judge, judgment, Grimm says from stabs, A.-S. staf > staff, Ger. stab, and so staf-bearer; jah, verse 38; páida, A.-S. páid, Ger. yseil, Gr. βάλειν, a borrowed word, akin to páid > weeds, O. H. G. wât; tunec-e, -an, f., from Lat. tunica; þeina, verse 39; niman, A.-S. niman > nim, Ger. nehmen, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. af > off, of, Ger. ab-; létan, A.-S. létan > let, Ger. lassen; imma, verse 39; jah, verse 38; vastja, Lat. vest-is, vest, Gr. ἑσθῆς, A.-S. verb perlan > wear (s)r, § 41; pæfels, better pefels < pefan, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. ana-nâup'jái, ana, verse 45, nâup'jan, A.-S. nýðan > need, Ger. noth; ge-nýt' < ge-nýðan, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; rasta, A.-S. reste > rest, Ger. rast, resting-place, mille; þûsend > thousand, Ger. tausend, Goth. þusundi, § 139; stæpe, s, m. > step; áina, A.-S. án > one, an, a, Ger. ein, Gr. ἕν-ος, Lat. un-us, § 139; gaggáis, A.-S. gâ > go, Ger. gehen, § 213; tvôs, A.-S. tpâ > two, Ger. zwei, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. Bidjandin, p. pr. bidjan, A.-S. biddan > bid (ask), Ger. bitten; gib-âis, A.-S. gífan > give, Ger. geben; syle > sell; leihvan, A.-S. lthan, Ger. leihen > lān > loan; borgian > borrow, Ger. borgen, to give on borow, security < beorgan > bury, secure; sis, dative of seina, A.-S. sin, Ger. sich, self, § 131; us'-vand'jáis, Ger. abenden, us-, A.-S. or-, Ger. ur-, away, vandjan, verse 39; pyrnan, imp. pyrnðe, p. p. pyrned, conj. ð, warn off, repel, deny, akin to parnian, Ger. warnen, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. Háus'idéd'up -ist, verse 38; fri-jos, A.-S. freðgan, Ger. freien, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. pri, Gr. πρῆ-ος, hence freind > friend, Ger. freund, p. pr.; lufan, Goth. liuban, Ger. lieben, Lat. lubet, libet, Gr. λίπ-τομαι, Sansk. lubh; nêh-, A.-S. nêh-stan, nêxtan, Ger. nâhet,

cped'en pæs, Lufâ þinne næxtan,
and hatâ þinne feond :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiað
eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þam þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhterâs and] tælendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gê sîn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd'
ofer þa gôðan and ofer þa yfelan,
and hê læt rinan ofer þa riht-
pîs'an and ofer þa un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiâis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvipa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fijands izvasans [þiupjâiþ
þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâu-
jâiþ þaim hatjandam izvis, jah
biðjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinam, untê sun-
nôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah'rigneip ana ga-
raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiâis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *flan*, O. H. G. *fîen* > *fiand*, A.-S. *feond* > fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-tan*, imp. -*ðæ*, p. p. -*ðd*, conj. & hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odî*.

44. But-then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 362, *-þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupjâiþ*-*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμῶν, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupjian*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *râchen* ; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâu-jâiþ*, A.-S. *tapien* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dâd* ; *þaim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þam* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us-*, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preðtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhterâ*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *têl-an*, imp. -*ðæ*, p. p. -*ed*, conj. & speak evil, akin to Gothic *taijan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. Et, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *ει*, Lat. *e-i*, § 262 ; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ι-ιός*, Sansk. *sâ-nus* < *eu*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bî-bhâr-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ* ; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. *dad*, is wide-spread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S. *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 88 ; *sunnon* < *sunnd*, L., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sein*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð-*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rinan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *ri-gō*, Gr. *ρεῖν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. : *ga-raih't'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pts* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥεῖν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *pin-dan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-pts*, adj., unrighteous.

44. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiast
þe eōp lufiast, hpylce mēde hab-
bað gē: hū ne dōð mánfulle
spā?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð
þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pyl-
cumiað, hþæt dō gē mære? hū
ne dōð hāðene spā?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'-
ede, spā eōper heofonlīca Fæder
is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái āuk frijōþ þans fri-
jōndans izvis āinans, hvō miz-
dōnō habāip? niu jah þai þiudō
þata samō tāujand?

47. Jah jabái gōleip þans fri-
jōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvē ma-
nagizō tāujip? niu jah mōtarjōs
þata samō tāujand?

48. Sijāip nu jus fullatōjāi, sva-
svē atta izvar sa in himinam ful-
latōjis ist.

46. If eke you-be-friend those be-friending
you al-one, what mede have-you? Do-not
they also of-the-dutch that same do? *āuk*,
A.-S. *ēde* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijōþ*,
verse 43, infect., § 165, a; *āinans*, acc. pl.,
verse 41; *hvō*, verse 39; *hpylce* < *hpa-līc*, Ger.
welch, which, § 135; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of
mizdō, decline, § 96, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μιοθ-ός*,
akin to A.-S. *mēd*, e. l. > meed, Ger. *mitthe*;
habāip, infect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger.
haben, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not,
verse 39, *hā ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252,
297; *þai*, they, § 104; *þiudō*, gen. plur. <
þiuda, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl.
thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S.
þeodisc, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mān-
ful*, adj., sinful, *mān*, sin, akin to *māne* >
mean, Goth. *ga-māina*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common,
ful > full, Goth. *fulla*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*,
Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229; *eamō*, A.-S.
eame > same, O. H. G. *eamo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr.
ὅμο-ος, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam*-, § 254; *spā*, §
252; *tāujand*, 3d plur., infect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if you-greet those friends yours
that-al-one, what more do-ye? Do-not also
meters that same do? *gōleip*, *gōljan*, greet,
akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gāljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to
A.-S. *galan* > *gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*,
yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. *-ðe*, p. p. *-ðd*,
conj. s, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pyl-cuma*,
a wished-for comer, *pyllan*, verse 40, *cuman*
> come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk.
gā > *gōd* > va, Lat. *ve-nio*, *sa*, Gr. *ἑ-ῖ-ν-ε*, par-
asitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizō*,
comp. of *managa*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg*
> many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings,
§ 123, a; *mære* > more, Goth. *māiza*, Ger.
mehr, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μαϊω-ς*. Sansk. *māhī-
jās* (§ 123, a); *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*,
tax, Grimm says akin to *mōde*, verse 46;
hæden > heathen, Goth. *hādipnō*, Ger. *heiden*
< A.-S. *hæd* > heath, Goth. *hādip*, Ger. *heide*,
dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* <
paganus.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father your
the in heavens full-done is. *sijāip*, 3d plur.,
pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *ēn*, §§
213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr.
νū, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130;
fulla-tōjāi, *fulla*, verse 46, *tōjāi*, do, akin to
tāu-ian, verse 44; *svasvō*, A.-S. *spā* > so,
Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*,
article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Atta unsear þu in himinam, Veihndi namō þein. Kvimdi þiudinas
ous þeina. Vatrþai vilja þeina, evs in himina jah ana airþai. Hlōif unsearana þana
sinetinan gif uns himma daga. Jah afllē uns þatet skulans sijaima, svaesd jah veis
afllēam þaim skulam unsearaim. Jah ni briggais uns in fristatubnjai, ak lasei uns af
þamma ublūn; untō þeina iet þiudangardi jah mahis jah vulpus in divins. Amēn.

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-ferd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech be, and behoove-full, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² to-be, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-ferd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰ ; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴ ; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁸ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P. P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ lolter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tæce ùs sprecau on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelærede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecau ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunna ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelædan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tíðâ mid gebróðrum, and ic eom bysgôð on rædinge and on sangê ; ac þeahhpædere ic polde betpeónan leornian sprecau on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þíne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eâc spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peorc þín ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefëran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislîce þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tó heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tó heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrcst þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þá oxan, ic lâde hî tó læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betæce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefërum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hâ begâst þú cræft þîne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fer¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹⁵ it is, forthat¹⁶ I nam¹⁷ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹⁸ lease¹⁹, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less²⁰ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹⁸ locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹⁸ I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁹, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for. Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi⁵ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁶, that hi⁷ so be be-grined⁸, and I off-alay hem⁹ on¹⁰ the meshea.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.³

T. Which wild-deer³ swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem⁹?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on¹⁰ nets, and boar I off-alew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer³ won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud³³, and fee³⁴.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁵ my ship, and werp³⁶ meshes mine on¹⁰ ae³⁶, and angle I werp³⁶ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundás mine, þæt pildeór hī áhtán, óð-þæt-þe hī cumán tó þám nettum unforesceápóðlice, þæt hī spá beón begrinóde, and ic ofsléa hī on þám maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þú huntian bútan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bútan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hú?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeór.

Lp. Hpilce pildeór spíðóst gefēst þú?

H. Ic gefō heortás, and bārás, and rān, and rægan, and hpílon haran.

Lp. Dære þú tó dæg on huntnóde?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þú?

H. Tpegen heortás and áne bār.

Lp. Hú gefēge þú hī?

H. Heortás ic gefēng on nettum, and bār ic ofslōh.

Lp. Hú pære þú dystig ofstician bār?

H. Hundás bedrifon hine tó mē, and ic þær, tōgeānes standende, færlíce ofsticóde hine.

Lp. Spíde þriste þú pære þá.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislíce pildeór puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dæst þú be þínre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spá-hpæt-spá ic gefō, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hē þú?

H. Hē scrýt mē pel and fēt, and hpílum hē sylð mē hors oððe beáh, þæt þý lustlicóð cræft mínne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilne cræft canst þú?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þú of þínum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrūd, and feoh.

Lp. Hú gefēst þú fiscás?

F. Ic ástíge mīn scip, and peorpe mæx mine on eá, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spá-hpæt-spá hī gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclæne fiscás beóð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclānan út, and genime mē clāne tō metē.

Lp. Hpār cȳpst þū fiscās þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefēhst þū?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sǣ?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sǣ.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sǣcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihtfīc þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhtcre is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eac spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē. mæg besencan oððe gecpylman.

Lp. And þeáh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne gebristige for mōdes mīnes nȳtenysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hū bespīcst þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic cūðe temian hī?

F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so¹¹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹² thou?
 F. Eels and haked¹³, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹⁴ and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹⁵ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne¹⁶ fishest thou on sea?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁷ seldom, forthat¹⁸ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁹ thou on sea?
 F. Herrings and laxes²⁰, mere-swine²¹ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele²² of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon²³ some whale?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why?
 F. Forthat plightly²⁴ thing it is to-ifon²⁵ whale. I-burg-lier²⁶ is to-me to-fare²⁷ to ae²⁸ mid²⁹ ship mine, than to-fare³⁰ mid³¹ many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so?
 F. Forthat³² liefer³³ is to-me to-ifon³⁴ fish that I may off-slay, than that no³⁵ that one³⁶ me, ac³⁷ eke³⁸ such³⁹ my i-feres⁴⁰ mid⁴¹ one sley⁴² he may (be-)sink or i-quell⁴³.
 T. And though⁴⁴ many i-fo⁴⁵ whales, and at-burst⁴⁶ frecness⁴⁷ and much scot⁴⁸ thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac⁴⁹ I ne thristy⁵⁰ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness⁵¹.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest¹ thou fowls?
 F. On fele² wise³ I be-swike⁴ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁵?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi⁶ me, but⁷ I could tame hem⁸?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *idoriucen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁴-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁵ (at-)wind⁸ to wood¹, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁴.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁴ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁴, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove^{full} I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folka.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁴ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁴ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæder þe þone læs-san?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þine?

Fug. Hî fêðað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic læte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêðað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cýninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid hlæstum mínum, and rôpe ofer sælice dælâs, and cýpe míne þing, and bycge þing deórpyrðe, þâ on þis-sum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tðgelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihte ofer sâ, and hpílum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrð ealrâ þingâ mînâ, uneaðe cpic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelæðst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and síðan, deórpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcúðe reáf, and pyrtgemang, pín, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þine hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremóde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr lufficór þænne ic gebycge þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêðe, and mîn píf, and mînne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pá, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þú ús nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mín behêfe pearle eôp, and neôðpearf.

Lp. Hú?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mîd cræfte mínum, and pyrce of him gescyf miallces cynnes; spiflêrâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerêdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurledêru, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bútan mínum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eálâ, sealtêre, hpæt ús fremâd cræft þín?

Sealt. Pearle fremâd cræft mín eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bútan cræft mín gistlîðe him beô.

Lp. Hú?

Sealt. Hpîlc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bútan spæcce sealtês? Hpâ gefýlð cleôfan his, oððe hêðernu, bútan cræfte mínum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, búton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furdon pyrtum eôprum, bútan mâ, brúcad.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, bæcere? Hþam fremâd cræft þín, oððe hpæðer bútan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bútan mínum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bútan cræfte mínum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bútan hlâfe ælc mete tô plêttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furdon lytlingâs nellad forbýgean mâ.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on áni-gum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrífað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove³full thraly⁴ to-you, and need-tharf⁵.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁶ hem⁷ mid' craft mine, and work of hem⁸ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁹ kind; swiftlers¹⁰, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹¹, and flasks, and heedy-fats¹², spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹³ over-winter but¹⁴ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁵ craft thine?

S. Thraly¹⁶ frameth¹⁵ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁷ on i-reading¹⁸, or meat¹⁹, but²⁰ craft mine guestly²¹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²² through-brooketh meats but²³ swack²⁴ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²⁵ his, or heed-erne²⁶, but²⁷ craft mine? Even²⁸, butter-thwer²⁹ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but³⁰ I herd³¹ at-be to-you, that³² ne³³ forthen³⁴ worts³⁵ your, but³⁶ me, brook³⁷.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth³⁸ craft thine, or whether but³⁹ thee we may life (a-)dree⁴⁰?

B. Ye may witterly⁴¹ through some fac⁴² but⁴³ my craft life (a-)dree⁴⁴, ac⁴⁵ no⁴⁶ long ne⁴⁷ too⁴⁸ well; soothly⁴⁹ but⁵⁰ craft mine each bode⁵¹ empty beeth⁵² seen⁵³, and but⁵⁴ loaf each meat to wlatung⁵⁵ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁵⁶ of-were⁵⁷ am; and forthen⁵⁸ littlings⁵⁹ nill⁶⁰ for-bug⁶¹ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁶² cook? Whether we be-tharf⁶³ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁶⁴, ye eat worts⁶⁵.

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ hem, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, &c., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were*=wolf. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may see the things that to see the are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede¹⁰ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full²⁰ one?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ one be wised²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁴ those further²⁵ to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁶ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁴ world-crafts to-hold eldedom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat³ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat³ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (T.). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (T.). ²⁰ counselor (T.). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (T.). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon sæt broðt gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcad be cræfte þīnum, ne hê ūs neôðþearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and bræðan þā þing þe tō bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-ádrifad, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beô gē ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hláford; and, þeáh-hpædere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etad.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ, þû munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þê habban gôðe gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, isene-smidâs, gold-smid, seolfor-smid, âr-smid, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcrâ cræftâ bîgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þû ænigne þīne geþehtan?

Le. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hû mæg tūre gegaderung būtan geþehtende beôn þīsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpîlc cræft þê is gepuht betpux þâs furdra pesan?

G. Ic secge þê, mē is gepuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmest sêcead rice Godes, and rihtþīsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tōgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîlc þê is gepuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eord-tîld, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fêt.

Se Smid segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfd, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seâmere nêdl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþehtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlîce segst þû; ac eallum ūs leôfre is þīcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hlâf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þinre, bútan ísene
fýr-spearcan, and spëgingá beátendrâ slecgeá, and blâpendrâ
byligá?

Se Treóp-pyrhta seged:

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræftê minê; þonne hús, and mislice fatu,
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt:

Eâlâ treóp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furdon ân
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eâlâ gefëran and gôðe pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlicôr
þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþþærness betpeoh ús, and fremige
ânâ gehpylc ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþþâriân symble mid
þam yrdlinge, þær þê bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-
bað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpylc
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlât, hê
byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sî, spâ mæsse-
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spriest, and ofer
mæðe úre þú forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-
gite, þæt þê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ic áhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam þê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing
pitâð bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillâð pesan pise.

Lp. In hpilecum písdóme? Dille gê pesan prætige, odðe þâ-
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâþlice, hinder-
geápe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-
þeôðde, fæcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-
geþeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work?

The Smith anwordeth⁹:

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁴ forthen¹⁰ one thir!¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²⁴ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁵ symble²⁶ mid²⁷ the earthling²⁸, there²⁹ we belive³⁰ for-us, and fodder for horses our have; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³²; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou, *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this: be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ to-*be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech?

S. Well *shē*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ to-*be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye?

S. We will to-*be* wise.

T. In which wisdom? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thousand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeep⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, to-sweet words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so⁵⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole; compare nos-tril. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (P.). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (P.). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (P.). ²⁵ always (P.). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (P.). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (P.). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid¹¹ us thou smeest¹² than eld¹³ our anfon¹⁴ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁵ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁶, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁷ knell¹⁸. I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁹ to church, and sang uht-song²⁰ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²¹ love-songs²², after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²³ undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²⁴ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁵?

S. I nas²⁶, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁷?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁸ dare ope to-thee digels²⁹ our. Of-ones³⁰ i-which³¹ wots if he swunged³² was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³³, forthat child I am under yerde³⁴ living³⁵.

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worta, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³⁶ wax-yerne³⁷ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-form i-set are.

S. I ne²⁸ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁸ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³³ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P.P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P.P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ laud, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pise, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dy-drunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pise, þæt pê búgen fram yfele, and dôn gôð; git þeah-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ðs þû smeâgest þænne yld ðre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ðs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþa cnyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôðe tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêðlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ðs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dæglu ðre. Ânrâ gehpile pát gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flæsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrdre drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tô-foran gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drincst þú pín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spédig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē pín; and pín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac ealdrā and pīsrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrōðrum.

Lp. Hpā āpēd þē tō uht-sange ?

Le. Hpīlum ic gehyre cnyl, and ic arise; hpīlum lāreōp mīn āpēd mē stīdlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eōp manād eōper lāreōp þæt gē hȳrsumiān godcundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eōp selfe ænlice on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplīce, þonne gē gehȳrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ābūgað cādmōdlice tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplīce, and singað ānmōdlice, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād út būtan hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid ġ-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸ ?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves anlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹. ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy *altars*, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁷.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ *erne*, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P.P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund míl lang, and tþá hund míl brád; and hêr sind on þam ígland fíf geþeódu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scotisc, Pihtisc and Bóclæden. Ærest þæron búend þises landes Bryttás; þá cōmon of Armorica, and gesæton súðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þá gelamp hit þæt Pihtás cōmon súðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nā manegum; and þá cōmon ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þá cpædon þá Scottás, “Dē piton óðer ígland hêr be eástan, þær gē mágon eardian, gif gē pillað; and gif hpā eōp piðstent, pē eōp fultumiad.” Þá fêrdon þá Pihtás, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Þá gelamp hit ymbe geárá ryne þæt Scottá sum dæl gepát of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eódon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist þære ácenned, Gaius Ítlius se cásere ærest Rómáná Brytenland gesóhte; and Bryttás mid gefeohtē cnysede, and hī oferspíðde. Þá flugon þá Bryttás tō þām pudu-pēstenum, and se cásere ge-eóde pel manige heāh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepát intō Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius óðer Rómáná cyningá Brytenland gesóhte, and þone mástan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þá fêng Nero tō ríce æfter Claudie, se æt neáhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncáfcipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Róme onfêng bisceopdōme. Tō þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafás, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sōna sende; and þá Bryttás punódon on rihtum geleáfan óð Dioclitíānes ríce.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtē geeóde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þá hê hine forgyrde mid dícē and mid eordþeallē fram sâ tō sâ. Hê rícsóde seofontýne gear, and þá geendóde on Eoferpíc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne ricsōdon on Brytene. Hī ricsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ārest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sê tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bādon pið Pihtrās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelcynnes æðelingās þæs ilcan bādon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrhtgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Deost-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Deost-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal āre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbrā cāc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrhtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rice, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlicu herereáf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fȳr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rice, and pæs feōper and tpehtig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hēr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenā rice onfēngon, and siððan ricsōdon Dest-Seaxenā cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hī gefuhton pið Bryttās, and genāmon Dihte īgland.

A.D. 534. Hēr Cerdic forðfērde, and Cynric his sunu fēng tō rice, and ricsōde forð six and tēntig pintrā.

A.D. 538. Hēr sunne āþýstrōde feōpertýne dagum ār calende Martii frām ārmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hēr sunne āþýstrōde on tpeľtan calendes Iūlii, and steorran hī æteōpdon fulneāh healfe tid ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hēr Ceāplīn rice onfēng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hēr Columba mæsse-preōst cōm tō Pyhtum, and hī gecyrde tō Cristes geleāfan. Hī sind pærterās be norðum mōrum, and heorā cyning him gesealde þæt īgland þe man Iī nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrōde mynster. Pā stōpe habbað nū git his yrfe-peardās. Stūð-Pyhtās pæron miclê ār gefullōde; heom bodōde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rōme gelæred, pæs cyrice is æt Hpīterne.

A.D. 596. Hēr Grēgorius pāpa sende tō Brytene Augustīnum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englā þeōde godspel-lōdon.

A.D. 601. Hēr sende Grēgorius pel manige godcunde lāreōpās Augustīne tō fultume, and betpeōnum þām pæs Paulīnus. Paulīnus bisceop gehpyrfe tō Criste Eādpine Norðhymbrā cyning.

A.D. 604. Hēr Eāst-Seaxe onfēngon geleāfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sābrihte cyninge, þone Æðelberht Cantparā cyning gesette þær tō cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hēr forðfērde Grēgorius pāpa, and hēr Æðelfrid lādde his ferde tō Legaceastre, and þær ofslōh unrīm Dalenā; and spā peard gefylled Augustīnes pītegun þe hē cpæð, Gif Dealās nellað sibbe pið ūs, hī sculon æt Seaxenā handā forpurðan. Pær man slōh eac tpa hund preōstā, þā cōmon pider þæt hī sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenā here.

A.D. 611. Hēr Cynegils fēng tō rice on Dest-Seaxum, and heōld ān and þritting pintrā, and hē ārest Dest-Seaxenā cyningā pæs gefullōd. Byrīnus bodōde ārest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hē cōm þider be Honōries pordum pæs pāpan, and hē þār pæs bisceop oð his līfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hēr Cynegils pæs gefullōd from Byrīne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hēr Cēnpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rice, and heōld ān and þritting pintrā.

A.D. 645. Hēr Cēnpealh cyning pæs ādrifen of his rice fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hē his speostor forlēt; and hē pæs on Eāst-Anglum þrēo geār on prære.

A.D. 646. Hēr Cēnpealh pæs gefullōd.

A.D. 658. Hēr Cēnpealh gefeaht pið Dealās, and hī geflymde oð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hēr sunne āþystrōde on þam forman Prīmīlces, and cōm micel manpealm on Brytene īgland, and on þam cpealme forðfērde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparā cyning forðfērde, and Colman mid his gefērum fōr tō his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfērde.

A.D. 672. Hēr forðfērde Cēnpealh, and Seaxburh his cpen rīcsōde ān geār æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hēr fēng Æscpine tō rice on Dest-Seaxum. Hē pæs Cēnfūsing; Cēnfūs Cēnferding; Cēnferð Cūdgīlsing; Cūdgīls Ceōlpulf; Ceōlpulf Cynrīcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfērde and Centpine fēng tō rice, se pæs Cynegīlsing. Hē geflymde Brytpealās oð sē and rīcsōde nigon geār.

A.D. 678. Hēr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypāð comētan, and scān þrī mōndās ælcū morgenē spilce sunnebeām.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynricing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallan brōðer. Pȳ ilcān geārē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and pȳ geārē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē siððan ymbe seofon niht fordfērde under Cristes clādum, and pȳ ilcān geārē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcōde seofon and þrittig pintrā, and siððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Æðelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertȳne geār.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætȳpde, and se hālgæ Ecgbyrht fordfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne apȳstrōde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē pære mið blōðē begoten, and fordfērde Tātpine arcebisceop, and eac Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr fordfērde Æðelheard cyning, and fēng Cūðrēd his mæg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtȳne pintrā, and heardlice hē gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr steorran fōron spīde scotiende, and Dīlfrīd se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpic, fordfērde.

A.D. 754. Cûðrêð forðfêrðe, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tō Dest-Seaxenā rîce, and heôld ān geār; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenā pîtan benāmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dādum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealās.

And ymb ān and þrittig pintrā þæs þe hē rîce hæfðe, hē polde āðrāfan ūt ānne æðeling, se þæs Cyneheard hāten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brōðer. Pā geāhsōðe hē þone cyning lytlē perōðe on pîfe-cýððe on Merantūne, and hine þær berād, and þone bār ūtan beeōdon, ær hine þā men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pā ongeat se cyning þæt, and hē on þā duru eōðe, and þā unheānlice hine perōðe, oð hē on þone æðeling lōcōðe; and þā ūtrāsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundōðe. And hī ealle on þone cyning feohtende pæron oð þæt hī hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pā on þæs pîfes gebārum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnās þā unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spā-hpîlc-spā þonne gearo pearð hradōst. And heorā se æðeling æghpîlcum feorh and feoh beād; and heorā nēnig þicgan nolde, ac hī simle feohtende pæron, oð hī ealle lāgon būtan ānum Brytiscum gîsle, and hē spîðe gepundōð þæs.

Pā on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnās þe him beāftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þā ridon hī þider, and his ealdorman Osríc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beād hē heom heorā āgenne dōm feōs and landes, gif hī him þæs rîces ūdon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorā mægās him mid pæron, þā þe him fram noldon. And þā cpædon hī, þæt heom nēnig mæg leōfra nære þonne heorā hlāford, and hī nāfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hī þā ymb þā geatu feohtende pæron, oð þæt hī þær inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslōgon, and þā men þe mid him pæron, ealle būtan ānum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsōðe ān and þrittig pintrā, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelings on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hēr Eādberht Nordhymbrā cyning fêng tō scære.

A.D. 761. Hēr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hēr ôðfypde reād Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice næðran pæron gesepene on Sūt-Seaxenā lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā rice, and hē rīcsōde sixtýne geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmannā of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs geflītfullīc synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rēde forebēcna cumene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and līgræscās, and fýrene dracan pāron gesepene on þam lyfte fleōgende. Pām tæcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hāðenrā mannā hergung ādiligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āþýstrōd on þære ōðre tīde on nihte on þone seofonteōðan calendes Febrūāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning forðfērde, and Ecgbryht fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rice.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā cyning út āflýmed þrī geār of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, ār hē cyning pære; and for þý fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þý þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō cpēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Ecgbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstān his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclē perodē, and hī Baldred þone cyning norð ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geārē Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tō frīde and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenā rice, and eal þæt be sūðan Humbre pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoda cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Årest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rice hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceāplīn, Dest-Seaxenā cyning; se þridda pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rādpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eādpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rīcsōde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoda pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Ecgbriht cyning forðfērde, and fēng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tō Dest-Seaxenā rice. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hēr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rōme. Pā pæs domne Leo pāpa on Rōme, and hē hine tō cyninge gehālgōde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunā genam.

A.D. 855. Hēr gebôcōde Æðelpulf cyning teōðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rice, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hāle; and þý ilcan geārê fêrde tō Rōme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and pā hē hāmpearð fôr: and him pā Carl, Francenā cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō epene. Seô pæs gebāten leopete. Æfter þam hē gesund hām côm, and ymb tpā geār pæs þe hē of Francum côm, hē gefôr. Hē ricsōde nigonteōde healf geār. Pā fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenā rice, and ricsōde fif geār.

A.D. 860. Hēr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rice, his brôðor; and hē hit heöld on gōdre geppærnesse fif geār.

A.D. 866. Hēr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenā rice, and þý ilcan geārê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeōdon, and forðidon ealle pā mynstre pā hī tō cōmon. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hēr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pā fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenā rice; and pæs ymb āne mōnad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltāne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pā Deniscan āhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geāres purdon nigon folc-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerice þe sūðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ānli-pige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnās oft rādā onridon, þe man nā ne rīmde.

A.D. 878. Hēr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhāmmе, and geridon Dest-Seaxenā land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ ádræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hī geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneaðelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûdfana genu-
 5 men þe hī Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
 peorc æt Æðelingâ ige, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
 þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tô
 Ecgbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him cômôn þær ongeân
 10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
 heonan sæ þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam picum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
 âne niht to Eðandâne, and þær gefeagt pið ealne þone here, and
 hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
 15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gîslâs and micle âðâs,
 þæt hī of his cynerice poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ
 cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hī þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrī pucan côm se cyning
 Gudrum þritigâ sum parâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pæ-
 20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ ige. And his Ælfrêd cyning
 onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
 and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and
 his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
 25 Angecynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
 hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,
 and þý ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
 þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
 30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
 pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nâron hī nâdor nê on
 Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum puhte
 þæt hī nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpearð nâ
 læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-
 35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum ær ealrâ hâ-
 ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn bûtan þam
 dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eâdpearð his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-
sápon ælc riht þe Eādpearð cyning and his pítan heom budon;
and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflymde, and heorā fela þū-
sendā ofslōh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrōde, and genipōde
5 fela burgā þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eādpearð cyning forðfērde, and Ælfpearð his
sunu spíðe hraðe þæs, and heorā lic licgað on Dintanceastre.
And Æðelstān þæs of Mearcum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng
tō Norðanhymbrā ríce, and ealle þā cyningās þe on þisum ig-
10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē ricsōde feōpertýne gear and tyn
pucan, and forðfērde on Gleāpeceastre. Þā Eādmund his brōðer
fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine
ofstang æt Puclancyrca. Þā æfter him fēng Eādrēd æðeling his
brōðer tō ríce. Eādrēd ricsōde teōde healf gear, and þā fēng
15 Eādpīg to Dest-Seaxenā ríce, Eādmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfērde Eādpīg cyning, and Eādgār his brōðer
fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfprýðe him tō cpēne: Heō þæs
Ordgāres dōhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendōde eorðan dreāmās
20 Eādgār Englā cyning,—ceās him oðer leōht.
And hēr Eādpearð, Eādgāres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfešte
æteōpde comēta se steorra, and cōm þā on þam æstran gear
spíðe micel hunger. And þā (A.D. 978) pearð Eādpearð cyning
ofslāgen on æfentíðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearð Angelcynne
25 nān pyrse dād gedōn þonne þeōs þæs. Æðelrēd æðeling Eād-
pearðes brōðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-
cum mannum for þam micelan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sār-
riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þūsend pundā. Pone rād gerædde
30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anláf and Spegen mid feōper and hund-
nigontigum scipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre
ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
tum, ægðer be þam sārman on Eāst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
35 and on Sūð-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnscīre. Þā pearð hit spā mi-
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne āsmeā-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið lī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān scīr nolde oðre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī ferdon æghpider flocmælum, and gehergôdon ūre earne folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh-unrædās. Ædelrêd pende ofer þā sê tô Ricarde, his epêne brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal
10 gecuron Cnūt tô cyninge. Þā côm Ædelrêd cyning hām tô his āgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ædelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Ædelrêding tô cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanġe, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tô Destsexan and Cnūt tô þam nord-dæie. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tô eal Angel-
20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tô Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Engliscrā þegenā, and ādrāf Ólāf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tô beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæde þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tô cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā geār būtan týne nihtum, and
30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpeard Ædel-
rêding tô cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr ālêðe Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Ædelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and prittigôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte
35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlīce drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him
 tōgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc ge-
 fylced pære. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel
 pæl geslægen on âgðre healfe. Þær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-
 ning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Þâ Dillelm cy-
 ning âhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeagt and spîde deôpe sprâce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîðâ pæron innan
 þam lande, odðe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and
 yrfes innan þam lande, odðe hpilce hê âhte tō habbannie tō tpelf
 mōndum of pære scîre; and hpæt, odðe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande odðe on yrfe, and
 hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîð nê ân gyrð
 landes, nê furðon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him
 nân sceamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen,
 þæt næs geset on his geprite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 ða hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde þis man, and spîde
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid
 his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôfrîð, and
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort odðe hinde, þæt
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað þâ heortâs; spilce eâc
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ
 fæder. Eâc hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran.
 His rîce men hit mândon, and þâ earme men hit beccorôdon. Ac
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Englisere þeóde apostol. Pes eādiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægde and æpfestre ácenned; Rômanisce pitan pæron his magás; his fæder hátte Gordiánu, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pápa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spéigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spíde pacol on Godes bebodum, pápá hê sylf herigendlice leofóde, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrá þeódá þearfe hogóde. Hê pæs fram cildháde on bôclícum lárum getýð, and hê on þære lære spá gesæliglice
- 10 þeáh, þæt on ealre Rômáná-byrig næs nán his gelíca gepuht. Hê gecneordlæhte æfter wísrá lareôpá gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefestnóde his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôð þá mid þurstigum breóste þá flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslike bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum geárum, pápá his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þá ongan hê hine sylfne tó Gode geþeóðan, and tó êdele pæs uplícan lífes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsíde seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his ágenum. Pone ofer-eácan his æhtá hê áspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eóde ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômáná-búrh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scinendum gymnum, and reáðum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þénóde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pácum pæfelse befangen. Hê lufóde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drenc, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tó-eácan he þrôpóde singallíce untrumnyssá.
3. Pá gelamp hit æt sumum sáele, spá spá gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorá pare tó Rômáná-byrig, and Grêgorius eóde be þære stræt tó þám Engliscum, heorá þing sceápi-gende. Pá geseah hê betpux þám parum cýpecnihtás gesette,
- 30 þá pæron hpítes lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and ædellice gefexóde. Grêgorius þá beheóld þærá cnapená plite, and be-

- fran of hplcere þeode lî gebrohte pæron. Pâ sæde him man
 þæt hî of Englâ-lande pæron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spâ
 plitig pære. Eft þâ Grêgorius befran hpæder þæs landes folc
 Cristen pære þe hæden. Him man sæde þæt hî hædene pæron.
- 5 Grêgorius þâ of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teâh, and
 cpæð, "Dâlâpâ, þæt spâ fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deôfle underþeodde." Eft hê âxode, hû þære þeode nama pære,
 þe hî of-cômon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hî Angle genemnôde
 pæron. Pâ cpæð hê, "Rihtlice hî sind Angle gehâtene, forþan þe
- 10 hî englâ plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenad þæt hî on heofonum
 englâ gefêran beôn." Gyt þâ Grêgorius befran, hû þære scîre
 nama pære, þe þâ cnapan of-âlêdde pæron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þâ scîrmen pæron Dêre gehâtene. Grêgorius andpyrde, "Del hî
 sind Dêre gehâtene, forþan þe hî sind fram graman generôde, and
- 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecygede." Gyt þâ hê befran, "Hû is
 þære leode cyning gehâten?" Him pæs geandspærð þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehâten pære. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius gamenôde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and cpæð, "Hit gedafenad þæt Allelûia sý
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes."
- 20 4. Grêgorius þâ sôna eode tō þam pâpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hê Angeleynne sumc lâreôpâs âsende, þe hî tō
 Criste gebigdon, and cpæð, þæt hê sylf gearo pære þæt peorc tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pâpan spâ gelicôde.
 Pâ ne mihte se pâpa þæt gefasian, þeâh þe hê eal polde; forþan
- 25 þe þâ Rômaniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gefasian þæt spâ ge-
 togen man, and spâ gepungen lâreôp þâ burh eallunge forlête,
 and spâ fyrren præcsîð genâme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer
 þære Rômaniscan leode, and ârest þone pâpan Pelagium gestôð,
- 30 and bûton yldinge âdýdde. Ditôðlice æfter þæs pâpan geen-
 dunge, spâ micel cpealm peard þæs folces, þæt gehpær stôdon
 âpêste hûs geond þâ burh, bûton bûgigendum. Pâ ne mihte spâ-
 þeâh seô Rômanâ-burh bûton pâpan punian, ac eal folc þone eâdi-
 gan Grêgorium tō þære gepincfe ânmôðlice geceâs, þeâh þe hê
- 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pære. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius, sid-
 ðan hê pâpanhâd underfêng, gemunde hpæt hê gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lustýme peorc gefremôde. Hê
 nâ tō þæs lpon ne mihte þone Rômaniscan biscop-stôl eallunge
 forlêtan, ac hê âsende ôðre bydelâs, gepungene Godes þeôpan, tō
- 40 þisum íglande, and hê sylf miclum mid his bênum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þærâ bydelâ bodung forðgênge, and Gode pæstm-

bære purde. Fêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, AUGUSTĪ-
NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
gustĭnus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,
fêrde be Grêgories hæse, ôð þæt hî to þisum iglande gesundful-
5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære miclan eâ Humbre
ôð sût sâ. Augustĭnus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ
rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-
10 stôðâ mût þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se
mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre prôpunge þisne seyldigan
middaneard âlÿsde, and geleâfullum mannum heofonan rîces in-
fær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustĭne,
and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and bebât him cÿdde; and cpæð,
15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid
Angel-cynne heôld forlâtan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heo-
fonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran
bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-
byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ogan þâ Augustĭnus mid his munucum tō geefenlâcenne
þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-
num Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodi-
gende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tō bîgleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be
25 þâm þe hî tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tō þoligenne, and deâðe
speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelÿfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscæddi-
30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clæne lif and heorâ
pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tæcnum gesêdde;
and hê þâ gelÿfende pearð gefullôð, and miclum þâ cristenan
geârpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
35 spâ-þeâh nænne tō cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde
æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn
geneâdôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel ma-
nige êstan tō gehÿrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
hæðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
40 gelÿfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam ge-
leāfullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þærā
5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mánôde:
“Brôðer mīn se leōfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā
þurh þe þære þeode þe hê geceās gēsputelad, pæs þū miht blissi-
gan, and eac þe ondrædan. Pā miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære þeode sâplā þurh þā yttran pundra beōð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þe spâ-þeāh þæt þīn mōd ne beō āhafen
mid dyrstignesse on þām tācnum þe God þurh þe gefremād, and
þū þonon on idelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þū pidū-
tan on purdmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grēgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lāc on mæsse-reā-
fūm, and on bōcum, and þærā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeād þæt his æftergangen symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscre geladunge
feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
gefêrum gehpilcum burgum on Englā þeode, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leāfan þeonde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeod mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālgā
bisceop, bodôde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gesprāce and
geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpilc him þuhte and gesepen pære þeōs nipe lār and þære
godcundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andspārôde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpilc
þeōs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôd is. Ic þe sôðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīngā nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse
30 hæfede seō æfæstnes, þe pē ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nē-
nig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nē gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeod-
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mārān gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þingum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeodde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

pislic, gif þú geseô þá þing beteran and strengan, þe ús nipan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman ge-
þafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus cpæd :

5 “Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan
tō pidmetenesse þære tide, þe ús uncūð is, spā gelic spā þú æt
spāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pin-
tertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne
and snīpe and hægele and styrme ūte; cume þonne ān spearpa
10 and hræðlice þæt hūs þurh fleô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre āt
geþīte: hpæt hē on þā tīd, þā hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ
stormē þæs pintres! ac þæt byð ān eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste
fæc, and hē sōna of pintrā in pinter eft cymed. Spā þonne þis
mannā lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳped; hpæt þær foregēnge, odðe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nīpe lāre
āpiht cūðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pē
þære fyligeān.”

3. Pisum pordum gelicum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges
þeahteras spræcon: þā get tō geȳhte Cēfi and cpæd, þæt hē polde
20 Paulinus þone bisceop geornlicōr gehȳran be þām gode spre-
cende, þe hē bodôde; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Þā hē þā his
pord gehȳrde, þā clypôde hē and þus cpæd: “Geare ic þæt ongeat,
þæt þæt nāpiht pæs, þæt pē beeôdon, forþon spā miclê spā ic
geornlicōr on þām bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spā ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe
sôð scīned, þæt ús mæg syllan þā gife ēcre eādignesse and ēces
līfes hālo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leôfōsta, þæt þæt tempel
and þā peofedu þā þe pē bûtan pæstmum ānigre nytnesse hālgô-
don, þæt pē þā hræde forleôsan and on fȳre forbærnan.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and
him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum pidsacan and
Cristes geleāfan onfôn! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam fore-
spreccenan bisceope sôhte and ācsôde heorā hālignesse þe hī ær
beeôdon, hpā þā pigbêd and þā heargās þārā deôfolgildā mid
35 heorā hegum þe hī ymbsette pæron āðlian sceolde and tō-
peorpan; þā andsparôde hē se bisceop: “Efne ic þā godās lange
mid dysignesse beeôde ôð þis; hpā mæg hī gerisenlicōr nū tō-
peorpan, tō bysne ôðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā snyttro þe
ic fram þām sôðan Gode onfēng?” And hē þā sōna fram him
40 āpearp þā idlan dysignesse þe hē ær beeôde, and þone cyning
bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tōpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlfed, þæt hē mōste pāpen pegan, nē ælcōr būtan on myran ridan. Pā sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hē hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on pæs cyninges stēdan, and tō þām deôfolgildum rād.

5. Pā þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hī, þæt hē tela ne piste, ac þæt hē pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hē gelihhte tō þam hearge, þā sceāt hē mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde þære ongitenesse pæs sō-
 10 ðan Godes bīganges, and hē þā hēt his gefēran tōpeorpan ealne hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seō stōp git æteōped giū þārā deôfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforpic-ceastre begeon-
 dan Deorpentan þære eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmund-ingahām, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrdnesse tō-
 15 pearp and forðide þā pigbed, þe hē self ær gehālgōde.

Pā onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām ædelingum his peōde and mid miclē folcē Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulinus eāc spilce Godes word on Lindesse. Seō mægð is seō nýhste on sūð-healfe Humbre streāmes liged út on
 20 sā. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan cwæð hē Bēda: “Mē sāde sum ārpurde mæsse-preōst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs Dēda hāten,—cwæð þæt him sāde sum eald pita, þæt hē pære gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eādpines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces
 25 on Trentan streāme be Teōlfiga-ceastre. Sāde se ilca man hpile pæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulines; cwæð þæt hē pære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hē hæfde blæc feax and blāene andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hē pære æghpæder ge ārpurdlīc ge ondrysenlīc on tō seōnne.”

30 7. Is þæt sād þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rice pære, þeāh þe ān pīf polde, mid hire nīcendum cilde heō mihte gegān būtan ælcere sceade-
 nesse fram sā tō sā ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eāc se ilca cyning tō nytnesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þær þe
 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannā fernes mæst pæs, þæt hē þær hēt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās āsettan, and þær ærene ceācās onhōn: and þā hpæðere nēnig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nē polde būtan tō his neōðpearf-
 licre þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMAS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge
þæt pîte and eal þâ æhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scil-
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelden.
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum
gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peorð âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre pyrel peorðed, þrîm scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorðed, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peorð, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpîlcum six scil-
lingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne
bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne siððan gehpylc scil-
20 ling.
52. Gif spræc âpyrd peorð, tpelf scillingâs; gif pîdo-bân ge-
broced peorðed, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm
forbrocen peorð, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête;
gif þûman nægl of peorðed, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man
scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-
finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger
of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpylcum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrí scillingás, and æt þam máran six scillingás.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nâso slæht, þrí scillingás.

58. Gif dynt sîe, scilling. Gif hê heáhre handâ dyntes onfêht, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sîe búton pâdum, þrittig scættâ gebête.

60. Gif hit sîe binnan pâdum, gehpylc XX. scættâ gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÁ CYNINGÁS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, oððe hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling âgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet âge, and six scillingás þam þe hê þæt pord tô gecpôðe, and cyninge tpelf scillingás forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steáp âsette þær men drincen búton scylde, an eald-riht scilling âgelde þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingás þam þe man þone steáp âsette, and cyninge tpelf scillingás.

15 13. Gif man pâpn âbregðe þær men drincen and þær man nân yfel ne dêð, scilling þam þe þæt flet âge, and cyninge tpelf scillingás.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôðgâd pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingás.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrí niht an his âgenum hâme, cêpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêðe, and hê þonne ânigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÁS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sîe hê scyldig ealles 25 his yrfe, and sîe on cyninges dôme hpæder hê lif âge þe nâge.— Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingás gebête.— Gif hpâ on caldormannes hûse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gepun-genes pitan, sixtig scillingás gebête hê, and ôðer sixtig scillingás geselle tô pîte.— Gif hê þonne on gafol-geldan hûse oððe on ge- 30 búres gefeohte, þrittig scillingás tô pîte geselle, and þam gebûre six scillingás.— And þeah hit sîe on middum feldâ gefohten,

þritig scillingâ tô pîte sie âgifen.—Gif þonne on gebedrscipe hie geciden, and ôðer heorâ mid gebylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þritig scillingâs tô pîte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pif nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to pîte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hie ealle on þeôpot.—Tÿn-pintre eniht mæg beôn þýfde gepita.

20. Gif feoreund man odðe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrÿme nê horn blâpe, for þeôf hê bið tô prôfianne 10 odðe tô sleânne odðe tô âlÿsanne.

43. Ponne man beâm on pudâ forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful pîte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fÿr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þeô treôpâ, ælc mid þritig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his âð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sÿ tô gelæstanne, and þæt âlcôge, selle mid eâð- 20 mêdum his pæpn and his æhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdannê, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cýninges tûne, þrôpige þær spâ bisceop him scrife, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, odðe þone mete næbbe, fêde cý- ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêðan scyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnâ and his yrres.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sie hê âflÿ- med and sie âmênsuð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôde, þis frid: gif hie fâh-mon geyrne odðe gærne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nân mon ât ne teô.—Eâc cirican frid is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geyppeð nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sie hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, odðe on Geôl, odðe on Eâstran, odðe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpele pê pillað sie tpÿ-bôte, spâ on Leneten-fasten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgylde þæt ângylde,

and þæt pite spå tō þam āngylde belimpan pille, and sleā mon þā hand of þe hē hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tōslite oððe ābīte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingās gif hē him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 scillingās, æt þridðan þrittig scillingās.—Gif æt þissā misdādā hpelcere se hund losige, gā þeōs bōt hpæðere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leāsunge gepyrce, and heō on hine geresp peorde, mid nānum leōhtran þinge gebēte, þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrliscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebēte mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpēntig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine on hengenne ālecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine on bismor tō homolan bescire, mid tyn 15 scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine tō preōste bescire unbundenne, mid þrittig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē þone heard of āscire, mid tpēntig scillingum gebēte.—Gif hē hine gebinde and þonne tō preōste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebēte.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deōflum on-sægt, fæste ān gear: gif hē mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spå hpylc man spå corn bærne on þære stōpe þær man deād pære, lifigendum mannum tō hāle and on his hūse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dīf gif heō set hire dōhtor ofer hūs oððe on ofen forþam þe heō pille hīg fefer-ādle gehælan, fæste heō seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nā sōdlice ālȳfed nānum Cristenum men þæt hē īdele hpatungā begā spā hāðene men dōð, þæt is þæt hīg gelȳfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenā ryne, and sēcon tidā hpatungā hyrā þing tō begynnanne, nē pyrtā gaderunge mid nānum galdre, būtan mid pater-noster and mid crē- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tō Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ānig man oðerne mid picce-craeftē fordō, fæste seofon gear, preō on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā feōper þrī dagās on pucan on hlāfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpā drife stacan on ānigne man, fæste preō gear, ān 35 gear on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā tpā fæste on pucan þrī dagās on hlāfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
syll eodde on drince eodde on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit læpede man
dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs eodde hpaþungâ begâ, eodde his pæccan æt
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, eodde æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce
ânum.

15 20. Ðifman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid
ânigum picce-cræfte eodde æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tihð;
eâlâ þæt is mycel hæðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pē forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hæðenscipe. Hæðen-
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 ðige hæðene godâs and sunnan eodde mōnan, fyr eodde flôð, pæ-
ter-pyllâs eodde stânâs eodde âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, eodde
picce-cræft lufige, eodde mord-peore gefremme on ânige pîsan,
eodde blôte eodde fyrhte eodde spylcrâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
þonne polige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þârâ âhtâ þe heô
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lande
and tō þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre
30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpcorpan mæg þa þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leásun spellum þe sum bi-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crécâ rice. Se hearpere þæs
spîde ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þa stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þæm muntum ægðer ge dæg
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þa pudâs biðdon and þa eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þa puhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þa pohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þa þider com, þa sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban preô heáfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eac spîde
egeslîc geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eac
preô heáfðu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þa hptle þe hê þær pære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þa gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldcûðan sônes.

4. Pā eōde hē furdōr, ōð hē mētte pā gramān mettenā, þe
felcisce men hātað Parcās, pā hī seogað, þæt on nānum men ny-
ton nāne āre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrhtum, pā hī
seogað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan
5 heorā blisse; pā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eōde hē fur-
ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō
heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan
þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hpeōl, þe Ixion pæs tō ge-
bunden Leuitā cyning for his scylde, þæt ōðstōd for his hear-
10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemet-
lice gifre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs giferne-
sse hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlātan, þæt hē ne slāt pā
lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þy pītnōde; and eal
helparā pītu gestildon pā hpīle, þe hē beforan þam cyninge
15 hearpōde.

5. Pā hē pā lange and lange hearpōde, pā cleopōde se helpa-
renā cyning, and cpæð: “Duton āgīfan þæm esne his pīf, forþæm
hē hī hæfd gēearnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him pā, þæt
hē geare pisse, þæt hē hine næfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē
20 þonan-peard pære, and sāde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt
hē sceolde forlātan þæt pīf. Ac pā lufe man mæg spīfe unecāde
ōððe nā forbeōðan. Deilā pei! hpæt Orfeus pā lādde his pīf mid
him, ōð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and peōstro; pā eōde
þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furdum on þæt leōht com, pā beseah
25 hē hine underbæc pið pæs pīfes: pā losāde heō him sōna.

6. Pās spel lērað gehpīlcne man þārā þe pīlnað helle peōstro
tō fleōnne, and tō pæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō cumanne, þæt hē
hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice
fulfremme, spā hē hī ær dide; forþæm spā-hpā-spā mid fullē
30 pillan his mōd pent tō þām yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne
fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice līciad, and hē hī næfre for-
lātan ne þencð; þonne forlūst hē eal his ærran gōd, būton hē
hit eft gebēte.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brōðor synderlice
35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordōd, forþon hē gepu-
nōde gerisenlice leōð pyrcean, pā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæst-
nesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

purh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenode and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpârford brohte; and for his leôð-songum manigrâ mannâ mōd oft tō peorulde forhōhnesse and tō
5 geþeōdnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeōde ongunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nænig hpædre him þæt gelice dōn meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannū nê þurh man gelæred pæs, þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godecundlice gefultumôd, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê forþon næfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tō æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan gedafenôde singan. Ðæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre ylðo, and hê næfre nænig leôð geleornôde, and hê forþon oft in geþeōrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlêcan, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hām eode tō his hūse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hūs pæs geþeōrscipes and út pæs gangende tō neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimPLICre tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stōð him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mē hpæthpegu." Þâ andspârôde hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeōrscipe ûteode, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûde." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þû meaht mē singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing
30 mē frumsceaft." Þâ hê þas andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sōna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê næfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû þe sceolon herian heofonrices Deard,
Metodes mihte and his mōdgeþone,
35 perâ Dulðorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ærest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tō hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, monecynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teode
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slāpe, and eal þā þe hē slāpende sang,
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in
 þæt ilce gemet Godē pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sāde
 5 hpilce gife hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-
 lādde, and hire þæt cȳðde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian
 ealle þā gelærdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum
 hēt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā
 dōmē gecoren pære, hpæt oððe hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godecundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,
 gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges
 þæt gehpyrfde. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pisan onfangene, þā eōðe hē
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leōðē ge-
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in
 þām men, and heō hine þā monōðe and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād
 forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōðe; and heō
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl
 pæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gehērnesse ge-
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōðe, and spā spā clāne nȳten
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrfde, and his song and his
 25 leōð pæron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās
 æt his mūðe priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman
 mancyennes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses
 bōc, and eft be ūtgange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-
 30 gange pæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum pæs hālgan
 geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be
 his þrōpunge, and be his upāstīgnesse on heofonās, and bīg pæs
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege
 pæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto pæs tintreglīcan pītes, and
 35 be spētnesse pæs heofonlīcan rīces hē manig leōð geporhte; and
 spīlc eac oðer manig be þām godecundum fremsumnessum and dō-
 mum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlice gȳmde, þæt hē
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândædā, and tō lufan and tō
 geornfulnessse āpehte gōdrā dædā, forþon hē pæs se man spīðe
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eādmōdlice underþeōded; and
 pið þām þā þe on oðre pisan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon sægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlâhte his gepitennesse and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlicre untrymnesse brycced and hefigôd, hpædere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge sprecan ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ beap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Pâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Pâ pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bære, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne pære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeað.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeôndê môðê
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpilc þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neâh is, nú þu þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tô ús sprecende eart." Cpæð hê
20 eft, "Berað mê hpædere hûsel tô." Pâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môð, and bútan eallum incan blîde tô him hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîðe blîdemôðe pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîde
25 pære. Pâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, "Mîne brôðru þâ leofan, ic eom spîðe blîdmôð tô eôp and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Pâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof rêran
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde biðan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetácne, and his heáfod onhylde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ftemestan pord
40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôdende, betýnde.

POETRY.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-149.)

Spå **SC**ridende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfad
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe seogað, **Th**onc-pord sprecað,
Simle **S**ûd odde nord **S**umne gemêtað
5 Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
se þe fore **D**uguðe pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EOrlscipe **E**fnan, ôð þæt **EAL** scaced
Leôht and **Lif** somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Hafað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

10 Hpîlum **C**yninges þegn,
Guma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **EAL**-fela **EAL**d-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **VV**ord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**eeg eft ongan
Sid **Be**ôpulfes **S**nytttrum styrian,
15 and on **SP**êd precan **SP**el gerâde,
VVordum **VV**rixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
Frumsceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 epæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **VV**ang, spâ **VV**æter bebûgeð,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and mônân
Leôman tô **Le**ôhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâde **F**ôðan sceâtâs
25 **Le**omum and **Le**âfum, **L**if eac gesceôp
Cynnâ geh**vv**ylecum, þârâ þe **C**pice h**vv**yrfad.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þâ giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes wîða grund
 stôð deôp and ðim, Drihtne fremde,
 5 ðidel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât
 stîð-friht cyning, and þâ stôpe beheôld
 dreâma leâse, geseah deorc gespeorc
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 10 pon and wêste, ôð þæt weôðs woruld-gesceaft
 þurh word gepearð wuldor-cyninges.
 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,
 roðor ârârde, and þis rûme land
 gestadelôðe strangum mihtum,
 15 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt
 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahte
 speart sinnihte sîðe and wîðe,
 20 þonne wêgâs. Þâ pæs wuldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren
 miclum spêdum. Metod engla hêht
 lifes Brytta leôht forð cuman
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heâh-cyninges hæð: him pæs hâlig leôht
 ofer wêstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeað.
 25 Þâ gesundrôðe sigorâ Daldend
 ofer lago-flôðe leôht wið weôstrum,
 sceade wið scîman. Sceôp þâ wâm naman
 lifes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes word dæg genemmed,
 30 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Ðel licôðe
 Freân set frymde forðwêaro tîð:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spîðrian geond sîðne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelôðe; sorgiende spræc
 35 se we helle forð healdan sceolde,
 gýman pæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight³ i-worthen⁴, ac⁵ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
 semē¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
 wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
 through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
 10 Here erst²³ i-shaped eche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
 roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
 Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
 Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wiolding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁶ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 wlite⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵¹
 30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.). ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Nafth²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wynne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³⁴, then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁵ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscepe! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if

- hpít on heofne, ðð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spíððost,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deól him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hát þæs him útan
 prâðlic píte. Hê þâ pordê cpæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelic spíðe
 þam ôðrum þe þe ær cûðon
 heân on heofon-ríce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh þe hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigan úres rices. Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ús hæfd befylled fyre tó botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-ríce benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tó gesettanne. Þæt mê is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe þæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglîcan stól behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and þe þis píte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Ðâ lâ! âhte ic mînâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîð úte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þýs perodê—!
 Ac licgað mê ymbe íren-bendâs,
 ríðeð racentan sâl: ic eom rices leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fýr micel
 ufan and neoðone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lîg ne âspâmâð
 hát ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slíð-hearda sâl síðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe; fêð synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Licgað mê ymbútan
 heardes írenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þý mê God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pát, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt piste eac perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc .Aðame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-ríce, þær ic âhte mînâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóðe
 hátum heofon-colum. Pár hálig God
 5 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrædde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen píðum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedæled,
 10 lædde leóð-perod; lig-fýr ádranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled páfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleó
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan sið-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ pâ mæst-rápás men ne cúðon,
 nê pâ segl-róde geseôn meah-ton
 eorð-búende callê cræftê,
 hú áfæstnôð pæs feld-húsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Folc pæs on sálum,
 20 hlúd herges cyrm. Heofon-beácen ástáh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-ráde behcôld
 ofer leóð-perum ligê scinan
 byrnende beám. Bláce stôðon
 25 ofer sceótendum scíre leóman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spíðredon:
 neôple niht-scúpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor áhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýðe sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pæsten-gryrê
 hár hæð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpáfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccás,
 bláce beámás, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-preáte, hâtan ligê,

- þæt hē on pēstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hīe mōd-hpate Mōyses hȳrde.
 Sceān scīr perod, scyldās lixton;
 gesāpon rand-pīgan rihtre strāte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ðð þæt sǣ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leōð-mægne forstōd,
 fūs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pīc ārās,
 pyrpton hīe pērige; piste genāgdon
 mōdige mete-pegnās hȳrā mægen bētan.
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, siððan bȳme sang,
 . flotan feld-hūsum: þā pæs feorðe pīc,
 rand-pīgenā ræst be þam Reādan sǣ.

(154-182.)

- Pā him eorlā mōd ortrȳpe peard,
 siððan hīe gesāpon of sūt-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraōnes forð ongan,an,
 ofer-holt pegan, eōred lixan,
 þūfās þunian, þeōd mearc tredan:
 gārās trymedon, gūð hpearfōde,
 blicon bord-hreōðan, bȳman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreōpon here-fugolās
 hilde grādige; hræfen gōl
 deāpīg-federe ofer driht-nēum,
 pon pæl-ceāsega. Dulfās sungon
 atol æfen-leōð ætes on pēnan,
 25 carleāsan deōr, cpyld-rōf beōðan
 on lādrā lāst leōð-mægnes fyl,
 hreōpon mearc-peardās middum nihtum:
 fleāh fāge gāst, folc pæs gehāged.
 Hpīlum of þam perode plance þegnās
 30 mæton mīl-paðās mearā bōgum.
 Him þār sige-cyning pið þone segn foran
 mannā þengel mearc-preātē rād;
 gūð-peard gumenā grīm-helm gespeōn,
 cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 pīges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceōc,
 hēht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feōnd onsēgon
 lāðum eāgum land-mannā cyme.
 Ymb hine pāgon pīgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grêtton
 þurstige þræo-pîges, þeôden-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

Hpæt! þê Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
 5 þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceadenâ preatum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteâh;
 egsôde eorl, syððan ærest pearð
 feâsceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
 10 þeox under polcnum, peorðmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 28-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîlc
 15 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
 Hî hyne þâ ætbæron tô brimes farôðe,
 spâse gesiðâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
 20 Pær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
 ísig and út-fûs, æðelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mârne be mæste. Pær þæs mâðmâ fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelæded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceól gegyrpan
 hilde-pâpnun and heaðo-pâðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mâðmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôðes âht feor gepitan.
 Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,
 þeôð-gestreðnum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

ænne ofer fýde umbor pesende:
 þá gyt hie him ásetton segen gyldenne
 heáh ofer heáfod, lēton holm beran,
 geáfon on gár-secg: him pæs geómor sefa,
 5 murnende móð. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-ræðende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpá þæm hlæste onfēng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Pá pæs HRÔDGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pîges peorðmynd, þæt him his pine-magás
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seð geðgod gepeôx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on móð be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hâtan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spylc him God sealde,
 bûton folc-scare and feorum gumená.
 Pá ic píðe gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit peard eal gearo,
 heal-ærnâ mæst: scôp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald píðe hæfde.
 Hé beôt ne álêh, beágás dæðde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde
 heáh and horn-geáp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spá þá driht-guman dreámum lifdon
 eádiglice, ôð þæt án ongan
 fyrene fremman, feônd on helle:
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hâten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mórás heöld,
 fen and fæsten; fífel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per peardóðe hpíle,
 siððan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 éce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slóg:
 ne gefeah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánê man-cynne fram.
Panon untydrás ealle onpôcon,
eotenás and ylfe and orceneás,
spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
Gepât þá neôsian, syððan niht becom,
heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
æfter beór-bege gebûn hæfdon;
fand þá þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûdon,
ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhâlo
grim and grædig gearo sôna pæs,
reôc and rêðe, and on ræste genam
þrítig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
mid þære pæl-fylle píçâ neôsan.
Pâ pæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
GRENDLES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
þâ pæs æfter piste póp up-âhafen,
20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

- Spâ rixôðe and pið rihte pan
âna pið eallum, ôð þæt ídel stôð
hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpîl micel:
tpelf pintrâ tíð torn gepolôðe
25 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelcne,
sîðrâ sorgâ; forþam siððan pearð
yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)

- 30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
gôð mid Geátum, Grendles dæðâ:
se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
on þæm dæge þysses lifes,
æðele and eácen. Hêt him fýð-lidan
35 gôðne gegyrpan; epæð hê gûð-cyning
ofer span-râðe sêcean polde,
mærne þeôðen, þâ him pæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôðâ
 cempan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on fðum,
 bāt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 10 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolic: guman út scufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelícôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lifðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôðe on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sældon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepêdo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him fð-lâde eâðe purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

- 25 Pâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pæron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe picgê rîðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, brymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 "Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
 35 ofer lagu-strâte lâðan cpômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-hergo secððan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlîcôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne piſson,
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mâran geſeah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper ſum,
 ſecg on ſearpum; nis þæt ſeld-guma
 pâpnum gepeorðâð, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlîc anſŷn. Nû ic eôper ſceal
 10 frum-cyn pitân, ær gê fyr heonan
 leâſe ſceâperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lîðende, mînne gehŷrad
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfoſt is ſêleſt
 15 tô gecŷðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme ſyndon."
 Him ſe yldeſta andſparôðe,
 perodes pîſa pord-hord onleâc:
 "Dê ſynt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôðe
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecŷðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâð pintrâ þorn, ær hê on peg hþurfe
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hþyle pîðe geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford pînne
 25 ſunu Healfðenes ſêcean cpômon,
 leôð-gebyrgæan. Des þû ûs lârenâ gôð!"
286. Deard madelôðe, þær on piege sæt
 ombeht unforht: "Æghpæðres ſceal
 ſcearp ſcyld-pîga. geſcâð pitân,
 30 pordâ and porcâ, ſe þe pel þenced.
 Ic þæt gehŷre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: geþtað forð beran
 pâpen and gepâðu, ic eôp pîſige."
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota ſtille bâð,
 35 ſeomôðe on ſôle ſîð-fæðmed ſcip,
 on ancre fæſt. Eofoſlîc ſcionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môðe grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolíc and gold-fáh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mêrôst fold-búendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se ríca bád;
 5 lixte se leôma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deôr hof môdigrâ
 torht getâhte, þæt hý him tô mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gúð-beornâ sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 "Mæl is mê tô fêran! Fæder alpaldâ
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
 sifðâ gesunde! ic tô sæ pille
 pið prâð perod pearde healdan."

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eôde DEALHPEÓÐ forð,
 cpên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlic pif ful gesealde
 ærest Eâst-Denâ êðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blifne æt pære beôr-bege,
 leôdum leôfne; hê on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
 Ymb-eôde þâ ides Helmingâ
 dugude and geôgode dâl âghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sæl âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulfe, beâg-hroden cpên
 môðe gepungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð, Gode þancôde
 pis-fæst pordum, pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ænigne eorl gelyfde
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reôp píga, æt DEALHPEÓN,
 and þâ gyddôde gûðe gefýsed;
 Beôpulf mædelôde, bearn Ecgþeôpes:
 35 "Ic þæt hogôde, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sæ-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôðâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebīdan."
 Pam pīfe þā pord pel līcōdon,
 gilp-cpide Geātes; eōðe gold-hroden
 5 freōlicu folc-cpēn tō hire freān sittan.
 Pā pæs eft spā ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeōð on sǣlum,
 sige-folcā spæg, oð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sēcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ārās.
 Grētte þā guma oðerne,
 HRÔDGÂR BEÔDULF, and him hæl ābeād.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal ārās;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neōsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geāt ungemetes pel
 rōfne rand-pīgan restan lyste:
 sōna him sele-þegn sīðes pērgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pīsāde,
 se for andrysnum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dōgorē
 heāðo-līðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þā rūm-heort; reced hlifāde
 25 geāp and gold-fāh, gæst inne spæf,
 oð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blīð-heort bodōde, cōman beorhte leōman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mætōst mægen-fultumā,
 30 þæt him on þearfe lāh þyle Hrôdgāres;
 pæs þæm hæft-méce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ān foran eald-gestreōnā;
 eog pæs īren, āter-tānum fāh,
 āhyrðed heaðo-spātē; nǣfre hit æt hilde ne spāc
 35 mannā ængum þārā þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-sīðās gegān dorste,

folc-stede fārā; næs þæt forma-sið,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Pā se eorl ongeat,
þæt hē in nið-sele nāt-hpylcum pæs,
5 þær him nænig pæter pihtē ne sceðede,
nā him for hrōf-sele hrinan ne mehte
fār-gripe flōdes: fȳr-leōht geseah,
blācne leōman beorhte scīnan.
Ongeat þā se gōða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pīf mihtig; mægen-rās forgeaf
hilde-billē, hond spenge ne ofteāh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mæl āgōl
grādīg gūð-leōð; þā se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leōma bitan nolde,
15 aldre sceddan, ac seð ecg gescpāc
þeōðne æt þearfe: þolōde ār fela
hond-gemōtā, helm oft gescær,
fāges fȳrd-hrægl: þā pæs forma sið
deōrum mādme, þæt his dōm ālæg.
20 Eft pæs ān-ræd, nalas elnes læt,
mārdā gemyndig mæg Hygelāces;
pearp þā punden-mæl prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
stīð and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrūpōde,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spā sceal man dōn
þonne hē æt gūðe gegān þenceð
longsumne lof, nā ymb his lif cearād.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah þā on searpum sige-eādīg bil,
eald speord eotenisq ecgum pyhtig,
30 pīgenā peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pāpnā cyst,
būton hit pæs māre þonne ānig mon ōðer
tō beadu-lāce ætberan mehte,
gōd and geatolic gigantā gepeorc.
Hē gefēng þā fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingā,
35 hreōh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrōðgār mādēlōde, hilt sceāpōde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrr-gepinnes: syððan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtene, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him pæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesæd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 îrenâ cyst, ârest pære,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêð ûs eald-sæl reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôðe,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôðe,
 monnum myrgen, mislîce cpidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Disdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and pus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scined
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âþîstrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môton:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 norðan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
 þære rôsan plite, and eâc þâ rûman sæ
 30 norðerne yst nêde gebâded,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on stau beâted.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs þisan . Dêlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smides, þe þæs geô mârôst?
 Forþý ic cpæd þæs þisan Dêlandes bân,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-bûendrá
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlênd.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êd ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spifan and þisne spifan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ænig.
 10 Hpâ pât nú þæs þisan Dêlandes bân,
 on hþelcum hî hlêpâ hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rîca Rômânâ pita
 and se ârôða, þe pê ymb sprecad,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten þæs
 15 mid þæm burhparum Brûtus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se þîsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-rêða folces hyrde,
 se þæs ûdþita ælces þînges
 cêne and cræftig, þæm þæs Catôn nama?
 20 Hî pæron gefyrn ford gepitene:
 nât nænig mon, hpær hî nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?
 se is eac tô lytel spelcrâ lâriôpâ,
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mârân pyrðe
 25 pæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þâs eorðan æghpær sindon
 hiorâ gelîcan hpôn ymbspræce,
 sume openlice calle forgitene,
 þæt hî se hlîsa hîp-cûðe ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perâs ford gebrengan!
 Peâh gê nú pênên and pilnigen,
 þæt gê lange tîd libban môten,
 hpæt iôp æfre þý bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nâne forlêt, þeâh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dôgorrîme, þonne hê hæfd Drihtnes leâfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ænig,
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegripan môt
 se êca deað æfter þissum porulde?

S A W S.

- Forst sceal freðsan, fȳr puđu meltan,
 eorðe grôpan, is brycgian,
 pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lûcan
 eorðan cīðās: ān sceal inbindan
 5 forstes fetre, fela-meahtig God;
 pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
 sumor spegle hāt, sund unstillē:
 deōp deāda pæg dyrne bið lengest.
 Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
 10 deādes monnes: dōm bið sēlāst.
 Cyning sceal mid ceāpō cpēne gebicgan,
 bunum and beāgum: bu sceolon ārest
 geofum gōð pesan. Gūð sceal in eorle
 pīg gepeaxan, and pīf geþeōn
 15 leōf mid hyre leōdum, leoht-mōð pesan,
 rūne healdan, rūm-heort beōn
 mearum and mādum, meodo-rāðenne
 for gesīð-mægen; simle āghpær
 eodor æðelingā ārest gegrētan,
 20 forman fullō tō freān hond
 riceie gerācan and him rād pitan,
 bold-āgendum bām ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 leōht linden bord; leōf pilcuma
 25 frysan pīfe, þonne flota stondeð;
 bið his ceōl cumen and hyre ceorl tō hām,
 āgen ātgeofa, and heō hine in lādād,
 pæsced his pārig hrægl
 and him syleð pāde nipe;
 30 lið him on londe þæs his lufu lāded.
 Dif sceal pið per pære gehealdan;
 fela bið fæst-hyðigrā,
 fela bið fyrpet-geornrā,
 freōð hȳ fremde monnan,
 35 þonne se ōðer feor gepited.
 Lida bið longe on sīde;
 ā mon sceal seþeāh leōfes pēnan,
 gebīdan þæs hē gebādan ne mæg,
 hponne him eft gebyre peorðe;

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægd egsan pyn.
 Ceap-eādig mon cyning þíc þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne lifan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið þíc ālfed;
 mete byged, gif hē māran þearf,
 ārþon hē tō mēde þeorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý þearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ār hē ācpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deād, þonne hit gedyrned þeordeð.
 20 Heān sceal gehnigan, ādl gesigan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūðā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum
 pið tō-piðre, þíc-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceaft reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūs hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōd cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær þe on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealdeð
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

THRENES.

- Dindê bipâune peallâs stondad
 hrîmê bihrorene, hrýðge på ederâs.
 Dôriad på pin-salo, paldend licgad
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong
 5 plonc bî pealle: sume pîg fornom,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heâhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deâde gedælde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 10 in eord-scræfe eorl gehýdde:
 ýðde spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Scyppend,
 ôðpæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse
 eald entâ gepeorc idlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal pîsê geþohtâ
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenced,
 15 frôd in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahþa porn and þâs pord âcpið: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær cpom mearg, hpær cpom mago? hpær cpom mât-
 hpær cpom symblâ gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?
 Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ byrn-pîga,
 20 eâlâ þeôðnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pære!
 Stondeð nû on lâste leôfre dugude
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlicum fâh:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 pæpen pæl-gifru, Dyrð seô mære,
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs cnysað;
 hrîð hreôsende hruse binded
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymed,
 nîped niht-scûa, nordan onsended
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlic eorðan rice:
 onpended pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh lâne, hêr bið freond lâne,
 hêr bið mon lâne, hêr bið mæg lâne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal idel peorðed.”
 Spâ cpæð snottor on môde,
 gesæt him sundor æt râne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breōstum ācýðan,
 nemde hē ār þā bōte cunne,
 eorl mid elnē gefremman:
 pel bið þam þe him āre sēced,
 5 frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ūs eal seō fæstnung stoneded.

Dēland him be purman præces cunnāde,
 ānhydig eorl, earfōðā dreāg;
 hæfde him tō gesiððe sorge and longād,
 10 * pinter-cealde præce: peān oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nīðhād on nēde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brōðrā deað
 15 on sefan spā sār, spā hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * æfre ne meahte
 þriste gebencan, hū ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!
 20 Dē geāscōðan Eormanrices
 pylfenne geþoht: āhte pīde folc
 Gotenā rīces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt seeg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peān on pēnan, pýscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rīces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!
 Ic hþīle pæs Heodeningā scōp
 dryhtne dýre: mē pæs Deór noma;
 āhte ic fela pintrā folgād tilne,
 30 holdne hlāford, óð þæt Heorrenda nū
 leōð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gebah,
 þæt mē eorlā hleō ār gesealde.
 Pæs ofereōde, þisses spā mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald bpited,
 præc-fæc prited, prâð âð smited,
 5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâð, sumur-hât côlâð,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâð, ellen cealdâð.
 10 Mê þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flæscé ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýð-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymeð,
 seô mê êðles ofon and mê hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Ponne lichoma liged: limu pyrm þiged
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beôð þa bân gebrosnâð on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêðâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;
 hê hine þe oftôr spenced,
 byrgeð him þa bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nú hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môð for meotude rôð
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin Vetus Italica and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *pu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnai* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihns*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nâman*, *√gna*, know; *hein*, v. 39; *kvimâi*, v. 47; *piudi-*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairhái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Hlāifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hlāf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-*, Sansk. *sa-ná*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leōsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, unté, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χῶρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gê*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -ê, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, *m*., roebucks, *rêgan*, *f*., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mé is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: one understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrā, pudā, sumerā*, § 93.—*ōt þæt ān*, to that alone, so much.—*nā þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spā*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metē*, dinner.—*Hpilc mannā* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*būton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tō pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic āhsie þā*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeð*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræflē minē*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællicōr*, very quickly.—*ānrā gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hālgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Bede's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

būend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Bede, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before-this that, before.—*ge-eode pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neāhstan* generally means *at last*, here Bede has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfēng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es, m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nū git*, now yet.—*se ā siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Bede's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the *nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpildum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene* . . ., when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nêre*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý* . . . *þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteôde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongean þas æscas*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrâ hâligrâ mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsâpon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975-978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of "Edward the Martyr." Æthelred, "the Unready," was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá þearf hit*, then there was, § 397.—*fræt and gref*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *fræt* as general peace, *gref* a special security of particular property.—*ægjader*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen's name was Emma Ælfrida, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhþaru*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*þearf his man*, was his man=paid him hom-age. A.D. 1053.—*á-léde*, abolished, § 209.—*þes þe*, after.—*máð*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normanncige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*na > ad*, *i > ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 173, 8) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*níð*, *es*, *m.*, opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred's translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844-1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*þæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, 8; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, *J. C.*, ii., 1), *What, warden! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so Beowulf, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*þæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þé*, reflexive dative, § 296, c. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquia*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda's *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, "The Venerable Bede," was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Bede. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Bede's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*þære tīde*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpīlc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Bede's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *þuhte and gesepen þære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*þā þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Bede.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tō fēng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leōfōsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rīned*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Bede's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrā*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hē Bēda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hē* and *menigo*. 28.—*hōcihte neōsu þynne*, Bēd. *nāso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hōcihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nōsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spā spā*, whithersoever.—*þeāh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*þæt hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, i > y) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, *wergild*, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the *wergild*; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jawbone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, *anacoluthon*, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgbert as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádric*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Béd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Béd.*, v., 7; and see *Chronicle*). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirt's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rightest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon=man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fæhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-yrne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *þára þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *þára* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eástre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eáster-mónad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is Wöden, Norse Odin, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Wöden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called Wödenes dæg, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to þuner, Norse Thór. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

EGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Penitientiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Penitientiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hþæt-hþega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geâr* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*pîf* . . . *heð*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for fever suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*sylle*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*bûton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacra* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *þâ þâ . . . þâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *þuhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*ostlyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*þâ*, who, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, d. 11.—*þæs* (*þære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglenede* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctio, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*pā ān*, those alone, *pā þe*, which.—*his pā . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenōde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeōrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedēmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20-23.—*pā pā . . . pā*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He ærist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perā* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloria*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38-41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Frēa*, appositive with *pearð*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs geseþen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Bede reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þā pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden* *pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendōde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Bede has only *discessus* for *geþitnesse* and *fordfōre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neðlāhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed=then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þā leofan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon*=*þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eac spilce*, also. 39.—*heô þā*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sēniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1-12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Bede's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Bede and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlāc has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41-45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864-66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12-22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496-515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47-50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68-69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339-368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369-407). Pages 66-67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295-339). Pages 64-65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one they meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. This hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*þorn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcining þordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēð,
 heáfod ealrā heáhgesceaftā,
 frēa ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
 êcean, drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Frēa*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeáh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfð = ne hæfð*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbat ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sāl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! pē feor and neáh gefrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fēr-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcē*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fjȳr*, *hāte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hāte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hāt*, heat. 12.—*drihtā gedrȳmōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleō dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spā*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sālum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beācen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with *beam*; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neōple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þȳ læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hātan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hȳrde*, subj. imperf. for *hȳrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deōr*, appositive with *pulfās*; *cpyldrōf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardās* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cȳning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannā*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "in *Scedelandum*," "on *Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægdum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum* *peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald áhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*less-an* = -um.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedēlan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart; is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Siæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlēh*, did not belie his promise, *âlēh* < *âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiflênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling* come to seek thy lord.

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cūdlīcōr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā gōd*, good in respect of instructions, i. e. kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rīca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnā*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingās*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*pancōde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, d.

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geāt*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōdgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hūnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōdgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis
 Lucem spargere cœperit,
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
 Flammis stella prementibus.
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,
 Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
 Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhád*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter *Beadohild*. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhád*. *Beadohild*, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made *Beowulf*'s famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudele, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother *Egil*. Scott's *Wayland Smith*, in *Kenilworth*, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . . , to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êt* . . . *þe*, easier than ; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the *Codex Exoniensis*, already described in a note on the *Traveler*, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, i. e. the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eāgnā pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, i. e. sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, d.—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, i. e. the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird trope* for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgparā* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entā gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genāp*, has vanished, *spā*, as if. 22.—*on lāste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tō rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhād*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan*=*séllan*<*sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereode*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongiçten hæfde
þæt heô eācen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 virtutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia iusjurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mœsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Præquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat mellorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald þpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called *Englisc* (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

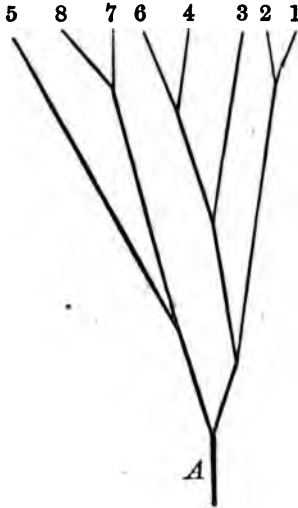
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

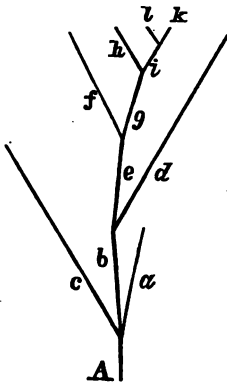
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
6. Celtic. 8th Century.
7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- j. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

| Old Forms. | Simpler Forms. | Roman. | Names. |
|------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Ȧ a | A a | A a | ah |
| Æ æ | Æ æ | Æ æ | ǣ |
| B b | B b | B b | bay |
| C c | C c | C c | cay |
| D d | D d | D d | day |
| Ð ð | Ð ð | DH dh | edh |
| E e | E e | E e | ay |
| F f | F f | F f | ef |
| G g | G g | G g | gay |
| H h | H h | H h | hah |
| I i | I i | I i | eo |
| L l | L l | L l | el |
| M m | M m | M m | em |
| N n | N n | N n | en |
| O o | O o | O o | o |
| P p | P p | P p | pay |
| R r | R r | R r | er |
| S s | S s | S s | es |
| T t | T t | T t | tay |
| ƿ ƿ | P þ | TH th | thorn |
| U u | U u | U u | oo |
| ƿ ƿ | Ð ð | { VV vv } { (W) (w) } | wên |
| X x | X x | X x | ex |
| Y y | Y y | Y y | ypsilon |

Some of the German editors use ä for æ, œ for œ, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for œ, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are þ = and, ǣ = *pæt* (*that*), œ = *odde* (*or*), and — for an omitted m or n; as, þā = *pam*.

12. **An Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *fréond*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

| | |
|---|---|
| a like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> . | i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> . |
| â “ <i>a</i> “ <i>fall</i> . | î “ <i>ee</i> “ <i>deem</i> . |
| æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>glad</i> . | o “ <i>o</i> “ <i>wholly</i> . |
| æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>dare</i> in New England. | ô “ <i>o</i> “ <i>holy</i> . |
| e “ <i>e</i> “ <i>let</i> . | u “ <i>u</i> “ <i>full</i> . |
| e in the breakings (not diph- thongs) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>êa</i> , <i>eô</i> , very light. | û “ <i>oo</i> “ <i>fool</i> . |
| ê like <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> . | y “ <i>i</i> “ <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French <i>u</i> .) |
| | ÿ same sound prolonged. |

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

| | |
|---|---|
| c like <i>k</i> , always. | i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> . |
| ch “ <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> . | s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> . |
| cp “ <i>qu</i> . | t “ <i>t</i> “ <i>to</i> . |
| ð, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; <i>ôðer</i> , other, <i>dôð</i> , doth. | þ “ <i>th</i> “ <i>thin</i> . |
| g like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , always. | p “ <i>w</i> . |
| h very distinct. | pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German <i>w</i> .) |
| hp like <i>wh</i> in New England. | x like <i>ks</i> . |

15. Accent.—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *bród'-er*, brother ; *un'-cūð*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *á*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ôð*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *puð*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an-gin'nan*, begin ; *æt-gað'ere*, together ; *on-geán'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bí*, *bíg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geán*, *gén*, *tô*, *up*, *út*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *á-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *á-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, over-come ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hgr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. Gemination is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mn* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dípte* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. Umlaut is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

| a-umlaut. | i-umlaut. | u-umlaut. |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| It changes i, u, | a, u, ea, eo, á, ô, ú, cá, cò, | a, i, |
| to e(eo), o. | e, y, y, y, æ, ê, ý, ý, ý. | (o)ea, eo. |

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hîlp*, help ; *leofað*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fôt*, plur. *fêð*, feet, from *fêti*. u-umlaut : *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. Breaking is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *á* to *eá*, *ô* to *eô*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *sceôð*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earm*, arm ; *hleahor*, laughter ; *meolc*, milk.

41. Shifting is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *æ* to *ē*, *eá* *eô* to *ē*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Declension 1. | Declension 2. | Declension 3. | Declension 4. |
| es | e | a | an |

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

| | STRONG. | | | | | | WEAK. | | | | |
|---------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|------|------------|------|-----------|------|-------|
| | DECL. I. | | | | DECL. II. | | DECL. III. | | DECL. IV. | | |
| | Masc. | Neut. | Masc. | Neut. | Feminine. | | Masc. | Fem. | Masc. | Fem. | Neut. |
| Stem..... | a | a | ia | ia | â | i | u | | an | an | an |
| SINGULAR.— | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N. & V..... | — | — | e | e | u | — | u | | a | e | e |
| Gen. | es | es | es | es | e | e | â | | an | an | an |
| Dat. | e | e | e | e | e | e | â | | an | an | an |
| Acc. | — | — | e | e | u, e | e, — | u | | an | an | e |
| Inst..... | â | â | â | â | e | e | â | | an | an | an |
| PLURAL.— | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N., A., & V. | âs | u | âs | u | â, e e, â | | u, o, â | | an | | |
| Gen. | â | â | â | â | â, enâ | | â, enâ | | enâ | | |
| D. & Inst.... | um | um | um | um | um | | um | | um | | |

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *vêland*; *môna*, moon; *meor*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstmæ*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hþistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mûs*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

| | MASCULINE. | NEUTER. |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Stem | <i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> . | <i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> . |
| Theme | <i>pulf</i> . | <i>scip</i> . |
| SINGULAR.— | | |
| <i>Nominative</i> .. | <i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> . | <i>scip</i> . |
| <i>Genitive</i> | <i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf</i> , <i>wolf's</i> . | <i>scipes</i> . |
| <i>Dative</i> | <i>pulfe</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> . | <i>scipe</i> . |
| <i>Accusative</i> | <i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> . | <i>scip</i> . |
| <i>Vocative</i> | <i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> . | <i>scip</i> . |
| <i>Instrumental</i> . . | <i>pulfē</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> . | <i>scipē</i> . |
| PLURAL.— | | |
| <i>Nominative</i> .. | <i>pulfās</i> , <i>wolves</i> . | <i>scipu</i> . |
| <i>Genitive</i> | <i>pulfā</i> , <i>of wolves</i> . | <i>scipā</i> . |
| <i>Dative</i> | <i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> . | <i>scipum</i> . |
| <i>Accusative</i> . . . | <i>pulfās</i> , <i>wolves</i> . | <i>scipu</i> . |
| <i>Vocative</i> | <i>pulfās</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> . | <i>scipu</i> . |
| <i>Instrumental</i> . . | <i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> . | <i>scipum</i> . |

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

| 2. Long monosyllables. | 3. Shifting. | 4. U-umlaut. | 5. Gemination. |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word. | <i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat. | <i>hlida</i> , n. slope. | <i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech. |
| Theme... <i>pord</i> SINGULAR.— | <i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i> | <i>hlid</i> | <i>tor</i> <i>spel</i> |
| <i>N., A., & V. pord</i> | <i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i> | <i>hlid</i> | <i>tor</i> <i>spel</i> |
| <i>Gen..... pordes</i> | <i>dæges</i> <i>fætēs</i> | <i>hlides</i> | <i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i> |
| <i>Dat..... porde</i> | <i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i> | <i>hlide</i> | <i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i> |
| <i>Inst..... pordē</i> PLURAL.— | <i>dægē</i> <i>fætē</i> | <i>hlidē</i> | <i>torrē</i> <i>spellē</i> |
| <i>N., A., & V. pord</i> | <i>dagās</i> <i>fatu</i> | <i>hleodu (-i)</i> | <i>torrās</i> <i>spel</i> |
| <i>Gen..... pordā</i> | <i>dagā</i> <i>fatā</i> | <i>hleodā (-i)</i> | <i>torrā</i> <i>spellā</i> |
| <i>D. & Inst... pordam</i> | <i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i> | <i>hleodum (-i)</i> | <i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i> |

| 6. Syncope. | 7. Stem in -ga. | 8. Stem in -ha. |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. <i>tungola</i> , n. star. star. | <i>beāga</i> , m. ring. | <i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hōha</i> , m. horse. hough. |
| Theme... <i>tungol</i> <i>tungol</i> SINGULAR.— | <i>beāg</i> | <i>mearh</i> <i>hōh</i> |
| <i>N., A., & V. tung-ol, -ul, -el, -l</i> | <i>beā(g), h</i> | <i>mear(h),g, -hōh, hō</i> |
| <i>Gen..... tung-oles, -ules, -eles, -les</i> | <i>beāges</i> | <i>meares</i> <i>hōs</i> |
| <i>Dat..... tung-ole, -ule, -ele, -le</i> | <i>beāge</i> | <i>meare</i> <i>hō</i> |
| <i>Inst..... tung-olē, -ulē, -elē, -lē</i> PLURAL.— | <i>beāgē</i> | <i>mearē</i> <i>hō</i> |
| <i>N., A., & V. {m. tung-olās, -ulās, -elās, -lās</i> | <i>beāgās</i> | <i>mearās</i> <i>hōs</i> |
| <i>{n. tung-olu, -ol, -ul, -el, -l</i> | | |
| <i>Gen..... tung-olā, -ulā, -elā, -lā</i> | <i>beāgā</i> | <i>mearā</i> <i>hōā</i> |
| <i>D. & I. tung-olum, -ulum, -elum, -lum</i> | <i>beāgum</i> | <i>mearum</i> <i>hōum</i> |

| 9. Stem in -pa. | 10. Stem + er. |
|---|---------------------------|
| Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove. | <i>cneōpa</i> , n., knee. |
| Theme... <i>bearu</i> | <i>cneōp</i> |
| SINGULAR.— | |
| <i>N., A., & V. bear-u, -o</i> | <i>cneōp, cneō</i> |
| <i>Gen..... bear-pes, -upes, -opes, -epes</i> | <i>cneō-pes, -s</i> |
| <i>Dat..... bear-pe, -upe, -ope, -epe</i> | <i>cneō-pe, -</i> |
| <i>Inst..... bear-pē, -upē, -opē, -epē</i> | <i>cneō-pē, -</i> |
| PLURAL.— | |
| <i>N., A., & V. bear-pās, -upās, -opās, -epās</i> | <i>cneō-pu, -p, -</i> |
| <i>Gen..... bear-pā, -upā, -opā, -epā</i> | <i>cneō-pā, cneā</i> |
| <i>D. & I. bear-pum, -upum, -opum, -epum</i> | <i>cneō-pum, -um, -m</i> |
| | <i>æg, plur. æger</i> |
| | <i>æg</i> |
| | <i>æges</i> |
| | <i>æge</i> |
| | <i>ægē</i> |
| | <i>æg-er-u, -ru</i> |
| | <i>æg-er-ā, -rā</i> |
| | <i>æg-er-um, -rum</i> |

83.—II. Case-endings from stem *-ia* + relational suffixes.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Stem . hirdia, m., <i>shepherd.</i> | ricia, n., <i>realm.</i> |
| Theme hird. | ric. |

SINGULAR.—

| | |
|----------------------|-------|
| <i>Nom.</i> hirde | rice |
| <i>Gen...</i> hirdes | rices |
| <i>Dat...</i> hirde | rice |
| <i>Acc...</i> hirde | rice |
| <i>Voc...</i> hirde | rice |
| <i>Inst...</i> hirdē | ricē |

PLURAL.—

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <i>Nom.</i> hirdās | ricu |
| <i>Gen...</i> hirdā | ricā |
| <i>Dat...</i> hirdum | ricum |
| <i>Acc...</i> hirdās | ricu |
| <i>Voc...</i> hirdās | ricu |
| <i>Inst...</i> hirdum | ricum |

84.—III. Case-endings from stem *-i* + relational suffixes.

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| byri, m., <i>son.</i> | fōti, m., <i>foot.</i> | mani, m., <i>man.</i> |
| byr | fōt | man |

| | | |
|-------|-----------|--------|
| byre | fōt | man |
| byres | fōtes | mannes |
| byre | fēt, fōte | men |
| byre | fōt | man |
| byre | fōt | man |
| byrē | fēt, fōtē | men. |

| | | |
|-----------|------------|--------|
| byre, -ās | fēt, fōtās | men |
| byrā | fōtā | mannā |
| byrum | fōtum | mannum |
| byre, -ās | fēt, fōtās | men |
| byre, -ās | fēt, fōtās | men |
| byrum | fōtum | mannum |

86. Stem in *i*. The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômāne*, Romans; *leōde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fōt*, is found in *tōd*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bōc*, book; *brōc*, breeches; *gōs*, goose; *mūs*, mouse; *lūs*, louse; *cū*, cow, plur. gen. *cūnā*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

Stems in *-nd* and *-r*.

SINGULAR.—

| | <i>nd</i> -stem. | <i>r</i> -stem. |
|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Nom., A., & V.</i> | feōnd. | brōdor (ur, er). |
| <i>Gen.</i> | feōndes. | brōdor. |
| <i>Dat. & Inst.</i> | feōnde. | brēder. |

PLURAL.—

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Nom., A., & V.</i> | feōnd, -ās, fýnd. | brōdor, brōdru (a). |
| <i>Gen.</i> | feōndā, | brōdrā. |
| <i>Dat. & Inst.</i> | feōndum. | brōdrum. |

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd*, *-ndās*, are common. Like *brōdor* are fem. *mōdor*, mother; *dōhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ās*, *-ā*, *-um*. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field; *ford*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-ā*.

Stem in *â* or *i*. Genitive singular in *e*.88.—I. Case-endings from stem *â* + relational suffixes.

Stem.... *gifâ, gift.*
 Theme... *gif.*

SINGULAR.—

Nominative.. gifu.
Genitive..... gife.
Dative..... gife.
Accusative... gifu, gife.
Vocative..... gifu.
Instrumental.. gife.

PLURAL.—

Nominative.. gifâ, gife.
Genitive.. gifâ, gifendâ.
Dative.... gifum.
Accusative... gifâ, gife.
Vocative..... gifâ, gife.
Instrumental.. gifum.

II.—Case-endings from stem *i* + relational suffixes.

dâdi, deed.
dâd.

dâd.
dâde.
dâde.
dâd, dâde.
dâd.
dâde.

dâde, dâddâ.
dâddâ.
dâdum.
dâde, dâddâ.
dâde, dâddâ.
dâdum.

90. Stem... 4. *bôci, book.*
 Theme *bôc.*

SINGULAR.—

Nom. ... bôc.
Gen. ... béc.
Dat. ... béc.
Acc. ... bôc.
Voc. ... bôc.
Inst. ... béc.

PLURAL.—

Nom. ... béc.
Gen. ... bôcâ.
Dat. ... bôcum.
Acc. ... béc.
Voc. ... béc.
Inst. ... bôcum.

5. *mûsi, mouse.*
mûs.

mûs.
mÿs.
mÿs.
mûs.
mûs.
mÿs.

mÿs.
mûsâ.
mûsum.
mÿs.
mÿs.
mûsum.

6. *ceasteri, city.*
ceaster, ceastr.

ceaster.
ceastre.
ceastre.
ceaster.
ceastre.
ceaster.
ceastre.

ceastre (â).
ceastrâ.
ceastrum.
ceastre (â).
ceastre (â).
ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel*.—Genitive in *a*.

| Stem..... | 1. <i>sunu</i> , <i>son</i> . | 2. <i>handu</i> , <i>hand</i> . |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Theme..... | <i>sun</i> . | <i>hand</i> . |
| SINGULAR.— | | |
| <i>Nominative</i> .. | <i>sunu</i> . | <i>hand</i> . |
| <i>Genitive</i> | <i>sund</i> . | <i>handā</i> . |
| <i>Dative</i> | <i>sund</i> , <i>sunu</i> . | <i>handā</i> , <i>hand</i> . |
| <i>Accusative</i> ... | <i>sunu</i> . | <i>hand</i> . |
| <i>Vocative</i> | <i>sunu</i> . | <i>hand</i> . |
| <i>Instrumental</i> . | <i>sund</i> . | <i>handā</i> , <i>hand</i> . |
| PLURAL.— | | |
| <i>Nominative</i> .. | <i>sunu</i> (<i>o</i>), <i>sund</i> . | <i>handā</i> . |
| <i>Genitive</i> | { <i>sund</i> , <i>sunend</i> . } | <i>handā</i> . |
| <i>Dative</i> | <i>sunum</i> . | <i>handum</i> . |
| <i>Accusative</i> ... | <i>sunu</i> (<i>o</i>), <i>sund</i> . | <i>handā</i> . |
| <i>Vocative</i> | <i>sunu</i> (<i>o</i>), <i>sund</i> . | <i>handā</i> . |
| <i>Instrumental</i> . | <i>sunum</i> . | <i>handum</i> . |

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem *an* + relational suffixes.—Genitive in *an*.

(DECLENSION IV.)

| | 1. MASCULINES. | 2. FEMININES. | 3. NEUTERS. | CONTRACTS. |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Stem.. { | <i>hanan</i> , | <i>tungan</i> , | <i>eāgan</i> , | <i>tāan</i> , |
| Theme | <i>cock</i> . | <i>tongue</i> . | <i>eye</i> . | <i>toe</i> . |
| | <i>han</i> . | <i>tung</i> . | <i>eāg</i> . | <i>tā</i> . |
| SINGULAR.— | | | | |
| <i>Nom.</i> ... | <i>hana</i> . | <i>tunge</i> . | <i>eāge</i> . | <i>tāe</i> , <i>tā</i> . |
| <i>Gen.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāgan</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| <i>Dat.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāgan</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| <i>Acc.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāge</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| <i>Voc.</i> ... | <i>hana</i> . | <i>tunge</i> . | <i>eāge</i> . | <i>tāe</i> , <i>tā</i> . |
| <i>Inst.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāgan</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| PLURAL.— | | | | |
| <i>Nom.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāgan</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| <i>Gen.</i> ... | <i>hanend</i> . | <i>tungend</i> . | <i>eāgend</i> . | <i>tāend</i> , <i>tānā</i> . |
| <i>Dat.</i> ... | <i>hanum</i> . | <i>tungum</i> . | <i>eāgum</i> . | <i>tāum</i> . |
| <i>Acc.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāgan</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| <i>Voc.</i> ... | <i>hanan</i> . | <i>tungan</i> . | <i>eāgan</i> . | <i>tāan</i> , <i>tān</i> . |
| <i>Inst.</i> ... | <i>hanum</i> . | <i>tungum</i> . | <i>eāgum</i> . | <i>tāum</i> . |

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *ā*-stem: Begu, Freāparu; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u*-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., *a*-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; *ia*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gislhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêródês, Hêródês, Hêróde, Hêród-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrâu, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a*-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þâ Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on East-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylo-nes; Sodoma, m. Sodomān. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pīc, dūn, hām, etc.: Lunden-pīc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

| | MASCULINE. | FEMININE. | NEUTER. |
|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|
| Stem... | { blinda, | blindâ, blindi, | blinda, |
| | { blind. | blind. | blind. |
| Theme. | blind. | blind. | blind. |
| SINGULAR.— | | | |
| Nom..... | blind | blind(u) (o) (e) | blind |
| Gen..... | blindes | blindre | blindes |
| Dat..... | blindum | blindre | blindum |
| Acc..... | blindne | blinde | blind |
| Voc..... | blind | blind(u) | blind |
| Inst..... | blindē | blindre | blindē |
| PLURAL.— | | | |
| Nom..... | blindes | blinde | blind(u) (o) (e) |
| Gen..... | blindrā | blindrā | blindrā |
| Dat..... | blindum | blindum | blindum |
| Acc..... | blinde | blinde | blindu |
| Voc..... | blinde | blinde | blindu |
| Inst..... | blindum | blindum | blindum |

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

| | MASCULINE. | FEMININE. | NEUTER. |
|------------|------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Stem.. | blindan, <i>blind.</i> | blindan, | blindan, |
| Theme | blind. | blind. | blind. |
| SINGULAR.— | | | |
| Nom.... | se blinda. | seô blinde. | þæt blinde. |
| Gen.... | þæs blindan. | þære blindan. | þæs blindan. |
| Dat.... | þam blindan. | þære blindan. | þam blindan. |
| Acc.... | þone blindan. | þā blindan. | þæt blinde. |
| Voc.... | se blinda. | seô blinde. | þæt blinde. |
| Inst.... | þý blindan. | þære blindan. | þý blindan. |
| PLURAL.— | | | |
| Nom.... | | þā blindan. | |
| Gen.... | | þarā blindend. | |
| Dat.... | | þām blindum. | |
| Acc.... | | þā blindan. | |
| Voc.... | | þā blindan. | |
| Inst.... | | þām blindum. | |

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

| | glada, <i>glad.</i> | gladā, gladi. | glada. |
|------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Stem.. | glad, <i>glad.</i> | glad, <i>glad.</i> | glad, <i>glad.</i> |
| Theme | glad > glæd. | glad > glæd. | glad > glæd. |
| SINGULAR.— | | | |
| Nom.... | glæd. | gladu. | glæd. |
| Gen.... | glædes. | glædre. | glædes. |
| Dat.... | gladum. | glædre. | gladum. |
| Acc.... | glædne. | glæde. | glæd. |
| Voc.... | glæd. | gladu. | glæd. |
| Inst.... | glæð. | glædre. | glæð. |
| PLURAL.— | | | |
| Nom.... | glæde. | glæde. | gladu. |
| Gen.... | glædrā. | glædrā. | glædrā. |
| Dat.... | gladum. | gladum. | gladum. |
| Acc.... | glæde. | glæde. | gladu. |
| Voc.... | glæde. | glæde. | gladu. |
| Inst.... | gladum. | gladum. | gladum. |

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending -u may change to -o, -e, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spide*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ost* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, *spīð*, *strenuous*; *spīðra*; *spīðost*.
Weak, *se spīða*; *se spīðra*; *se spīðosta*.
Adverb, (*spīðe*); (*spīðor*); (*spīðost*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, *ald*, old; *ylðra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ost*: *sēl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sēl*); *-est*, *-ost*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricost*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *lætost*, *late-mest*; *sīd*, late; *sīdra* (*sīd*, *sīðor*); *sīd-æst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

| | POSITIVE. | COMPARATIVE. | SUPERLATIVE. |
|---------------|--|---|--|
| <i>good</i> , | { <i>gôd</i> } { <i>BAT</i> } | { <i>betera</i> , <i>betra</i> , § 124 { <i>bættra</i> , § 125 (<i>bet</i>) | <i>betst</i> , <i>betost</i> , <i>-æst</i> (<i>betst</i>) |
| <i>bad</i> , | { <i>yfel</i> } { <i>peor</i> } { <i>sâm</i> } | { <i>pyrsa</i> , (<i>pyrs</i>), { § 123, <i>b</i> { <i>sâemra</i> , § 124 | { <i>pyrst</i> , <i>pyrresta</i> , { (<i>pyrst</i>), (<i>pyrrest</i>) <i>sâemest</i> |

| | POSITIVE. | COMPARATIVE. | SUPERLATIVE. |
|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>great,</i> <i>much,</i> | { micel } (micle) { fela } (fela) MÂ | { } { } mâra, (mâ) | { } { } mâest, § 124; 123, a |
| <i>little,</i> | { lytel LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i>) | { (lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B | { } { læs-âst, -est, -t |

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i> | { â-, ê- | { (êr) > êrra, { (êr-ôr, -ur) | { êr-est |
| <i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i> | { af-, æf=of, } { æfterpeard } | (æf-ter) > æftera | { æf-tem-est { æfter-mest, § 127 |
| <i>else,</i> | (elles) | (ellôr), elra | ————— |
| <i>fore,</i> | forepeard, (fore) | fyrre | { for-ma > (fyrrest), { fyrst, fruma, § 51 |
| <i>far,</i> | feor, (fyr) | fyrre, (fyr) | fyrrest (eo > y) |
| <i>forth,</i> | fordpeard, (ford) | (furd-ôr, -ur) | { (furd-um), { ford-m-est |
| <i>behind,</i> | { hinde(r)peard, } { (hindan) } | { (hinder) | { hinduma, { hinde-ma, § 126, b |
| <i>inner,</i> | innepeard, (in) | innera | inne-ma, (-m-est) |
| <i>mid,</i> | { middepeard, } { (mid) } | ————— | { med-ema (-uma ?) { mid-m-est |
| <i>north,</i> | { nordepeard, } { (nord) } | { (nord-ôr) | nord-m-est |
| <i>nether,</i> | { nidepeard, } { (nide) } | { nid-ra, { (nid-ôr, -er (i > eo) | { nidema, § 126 { nide-m-est (i > eo) |
| <i>upper,</i> | ûfepeard, (up) | { ufera, { (ufôr) | { yf(e)-m-est, § 124 |
| <i>outer,</i> | ûtepeard, (ût) | ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr) | { ûtema, ûtmest, { yt-(e)-m-est, § 124 |

So *sûdemest*, *eâstemest*, *pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n*, *s*, *r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

| SING.—1. <i>I.</i> | 2. <i>thou.</i> | 3. <i>he,</i> | <i>she,</i> | <i>it.</i> |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>N.</i> ic | pû | hê | heô | hit |
| <i>G.</i> mîn | pîn | his | hire | his |
| <i>D.</i> mê | pê | him | hire | him |
| <i>A.</i> mec, mê | pec, pê | hine | lîfe, hî, heô | hit |
| <i>V.</i> — | pû | — | — | — |
| <i>I.</i> mê | pê | him | hire | him |
| PLURAL.— | | | | |
| <i>N.</i> pê | gê | hîfe, hî, heô | hîfe, hî, heô | heô, hîfe, hî |
| <i>G.</i> ûser, ûre | eôper | heorâ, hyrâ | heorâ, hyrâ | heorâ, hyrâ |
| <i>D.</i> ûs | eôp | bim | him | him |
| <i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs | eôpic, eôp | hîfe, hî, heô | hîfe, hî, heô | heô, hîfe, hî |
| <i>V.</i> — | gê | — | — | — |
| <i>I.</i> ûs | eôp | him | him | him |
| DUAL.— | | | | |
| <i>N.</i> pit | git | | | |
| <i>G.</i> uncer | incer | | | |
| <i>D.</i> unc | inc | | | |
| <i>A.</i> uncit, unc | incit, inc | | | |
| <i>V.</i> — | git | | | |
| <i>I.</i> unc | inc | | | |

| | SING. NOM. | GENITIVE. | PLUR. NOM. |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| <i>P. Sp.</i> ... | i-s, i-ja, i-t | i-eja | aj-as |
| <i>Latin</i> ... | i-s, ea, i-d | ejus | ii, ea, ea |
| <i>Gothic</i> ... | i-s, si, i-ta | is, izôa, is | eis, ijôa, ija |
| <i>O. Sax.</i> ... | hi, siu, i-t | is, ira, is | siâ, siâ, siu |
| <i>O. H. G.</i> ... | i-r, siu, i-z | sîn, irâ, is | siê, siô, sia |
| <i>O. Norse</i> ... | hann, hon, — | { hans, hen- nar, — } | — |

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

| SING.— | Masculine. | Feminine. | Neuter. | PLUR.— |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------|----------------|---|
| <i>N.</i> ûser | | ûser | ûser | Masc. & Fem. Neut. (ûsere) ûsse (a) ûscr |
| <i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses | | (ûserre) ûsse | (ûseres) ûsses | (ûserrâ) ûssâ |
| <i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum | | (ûserre) ûsse | (ûserum) ûssum | (ûserum) ûssum |
| <i>A.</i> ûserne | | (ûsere) usse | ûser | (ûsere) ûsse ûscr |
| <i>V.</i> ûser | | ûser | ûser | (ûsere) ûsse ûscr |
| <i>I.</i> (ûscrê) ûssê | | (ûserre) ûsse | (ûscrê) ûssê | (ûserum) ûssum |

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

| | 1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> . | | | 2. <i>this</i> . | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>se</i> | <i>seô</i> | <i>pæt</i> | <i>þes</i> | <i>þeôs</i> | <i>þis</i> |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>pæs</i> | <i>pære</i> | <i>pæs</i> | <i>þisses</i> | <i>þisse</i> | <i>þisses</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>pam, þæm</i> | <i>pære</i> | <i>pam, þæm</i> | <i>þissum</i> | <i>þisse</i> | <i>þissum</i> |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>pone (a, æ)</i> | <i>pâ</i> | <i>pæt</i> | <i>þisne</i> | <i>pâs</i> | <i>þis</i> |
| <i>Voc.</i> | <i>se</i> | <i>seô</i> | <i>pæt</i> | — | — | — |
| <i>Inst.</i> | <i>þý</i> | <i>pære</i> | <i>þý, þê</i> | <i>þýs</i> | <i>þisse</i> | <i>þýs</i> |
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>pâ</i> | | | <i>pâs</i> | | |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>pârâ, þârâ</i> | | | <i>þissâ</i> | | |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>pâm, þæm</i> | | | <i>þissum</i> | | |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>pâ</i> | | | <i>pâs</i> | | |
| <i>Voc.</i> | <i>pâ</i> | | | — | | |
| <i>Inst.</i> | <i>pâm, þæm</i> | | | <i>þissum</i> | | |

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpýlc, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopeated (§ 84.)

| SING.— | Masc. | Fem. | Neut. | |
|--------------|--------------|------|-------------|-----------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>hpâ</i> | — | <i>hpæt</i> | |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>hpæs</i> | — | <i>hpæs</i> | |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>hpam</i> | — | <i>hpam</i> | Plural wanting. |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>hpone</i> | — | <i>hpæt</i> | |
| <i>Voc.</i> | — | — | — | |
| <i>Inst.</i> | <i>hpam</i> | — | <i>hpý</i> | |

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *an*, one.

| SING.— | Masc. | Fem. | Neut. | PLUR.— M, F, N. |
|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> ... | <i>ân</i> | <i>ân</i> | <i>ân</i> | <i>âne</i> |
| <i>Gen.</i> ... | <i>ânes</i> | <i>ânre</i> | <i>ânes</i> | <i>ânreð</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> ... | <i>ânum</i> | <i>ânre</i> | <i>ânum</i> | <i>ânum</i> |
| <i>Acc.</i> ... | <i>âne, ænne</i> | <i>âne</i> | <i>ân</i> | <i>âne</i> |
| <i>Voc.</i> ... | <i>ân</i> | <i>ân</i> | <i>ân</i> | <i>âne</i> |
| <i>Inst.</i> ... | <i>ânð</i> | <i>ânre</i> | <i>ânð</i> | <i>ânum</i> |

138. NUMERALS.

| Cardinals. | ORMULUM. | Ordinals. | Symbols. |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---|----------|
| 1. ân | ân | { forma (fruma, âresta) fyrsta, § 129 } | I. |
| 2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu < tpa } | twâ | ôðer | II. |
| 3. þrî, þreô | þreo, þrê | þrida | III. |
| 4. feôper | fowwerr | feôperða (feôrða) | IV. |
| 5. fif | fif | fifta | V. |
| 6. six | sexe | sixta | VI. |
| 7. seofon (syfone) | { se(o)fenn, (-fîne) } | seofoda (-eða) | VII. |
| 8. eahta | ehhte | eahtoda (-eða) | VIII. |
| 9. nigon (-en) | niðhenn | nigoda (-eða) | IX. |
| 10. tyn, tên | têne, (tenn) | teôða | X. |
| 11. endleofan (ellefne) | | endleofta (eo > u, y, e) | XI. |
| 12. tpelf | twelf | tpelfta | XII. |
| 13. þreôtyne | þrittêne | þreôteôða | XIII. |
| 14. feôpertýne | | feôperteôða | XIV. |
| 15. fiftýne | | fifteôða | XV. |
| 16. sixtyne | sextêne | sixteôða | XVI. |
| 17. seofontýne | | seofonteôða | XVII. |
| 18. eahtatýne | | eahtateôða | XVIII. |
| 19. nigontýne | | nigonteôða | XIX. |
| 20. tpéntig | twenntið | tpéntigôða | XX. |
| 21. ân and tpéntig | | { ân and tpéntigôða tpéntigôða and forma } | XXI. |
| 30. þritig, þrittig | þrittið | þritigôða | XXX. |
| 40. feôpertig | fowwerrtið | feôpertigôða | XL. |
| 50. fiftig | fiftið | fiftigôða | L. |
| 60. sixtig | sextið | sixtigôða | LX. |
| 70. hundseofontig | seofenntið | hundseofontigôða | LXX. |
| 80. hundeahtatig | | hundeahtatigôða | LXXX. |
| 90. hundnigontig | | hundnigontigôða | XC. |
| 100. { hundteôntig } { hund } | hundredd | hundteôntigôða | C. |
| 101. hund and ân | | { ân and hundteônti- gôða hundteôntigôða and forma } | CI. |

| Cardinals. | ORMULUM. | Ordinals. | Symbols. |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 110. hundendleofantig | | hundendleofantigôða | CX. |
| 120. hundtpelftig | | hundtpelftigôða | CXX. |
| 130. hund and þrittig | | hund and þritigôða | CXXX. |
| 200. tpa hund | | tpa hundteôntigôða | CC. |
| 1000. þásend | þásennde | (not found.) | M. |

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

| | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| <i>N., A., V.</i> | 2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa | 3, þrí (-ý, -ie) | þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô) |
| <i>Gen.</i> | tpegrâ, tpegâ | | þreôrâ |
| <i>D., Inst..</i> | tpâm > tpâm | | þrím (-ým) |

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bâ*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nígon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahða* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fíftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrá, þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þásend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þásend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpî-feald*, two-fold; *hûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sît* (time): *æne*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *hripa* (*hriġa*), thrice; *hriððan sîðe*, the third time; *feôper sîðum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæġl*: *on þreo*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæġl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs þâ tpâ geâr and hriððe healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half = $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôðe nîġontêððe healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year = $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tîn geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eôðe eahta sum*, he went one of eight = with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect.* The present and imperfect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *wille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluperfect by aid of the imperfect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

| No change. | <i>Progression.</i> | <i>Contraction.</i> | <i>Composition.</i> |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| CONJUGATION I. | II., III., IV. | V. | VI. |
| a > (æ, ea) | â, eâ, ô | eô > ê | +de > te |

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

| STRONG. | | | | | |
|------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Class. | Root Vowel. | Present. | Imperfect Sing. | Plur. | Passive Participle. |
| 1, X., XI. | a | i (>e, eo) | a (>æ, ea) | â (>â, ê) | e, u > o |
| 2, XII. | a | i (>e, eo) | a (>æ, ea) | u | u > o |
| 3, VIII. | i | i | â | i | i |
| 4, IX. | u | eô, û | eâ | u | o |
| 5, VII. | â | a (>ea) | ô | ô | a |
| 6, I.-VI. | a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô | eô > ê | eô > ê | a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô | |

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 7, affix -ia > -ie > -e > — | +ede > de > te | +ed > d > t |
| 8, affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie | +ôde | +ôd |

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d and 3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ÿ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, æ, ŷ, or ȝ* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st and 3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

| INDICATIVE PRESENT. | | | IMPERFECT. | | PART. PAST. | |
|---|-----|-----|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1st. | 3d. | 3d. | SING. PLUR. | | | |
| I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed)</i> ; | | | <i>et, êton</i> ; | | <i>eten,</i> | <i>eat.</i> |
| <i>sille, sil(e)st, sil</i> ; | | | <i>sæt, sæton</i> ; | | <i>ge-seten,</i> | <i>sit.</i> |
| <i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d</i> ; | | | <i>nam, nâmon</i> ; | | <i>numen,</i> | <i>take.</i> |
| <i>stele, stilst, stild</i> ; | | | <i>stæl, stæton</i> ; | | <i>stolen,</i> | <i>steal.</i> |
| <i>spimme, spimst, spimd</i> ; | | | <i>spam, spummon</i> ; | <i>spummen,</i> | | <i>swim.</i> |
| <i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed)</i> ; | | | <i>peard, purdon</i> ; | <i>porden,</i> | | <i>become.</i> |
| II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist)</i> ; | | | <i>râs, rison</i> ; | <i>risen,</i> | | <i>rise.</i> |
| <i>stige, stihst, stihd</i> ; | | | <i>stâh, stigon</i> ; | <i>stigen,</i> | | <i>ascend.</i> |
| III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpp</i> ; | | | <i>seâp, supon</i> ; | <i>sopen,</i> | | <i>sup.</i> |
| <i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd</i> ; | | | <i>leâf, lufon</i> ; | <i>lofen,</i> | | <i>love.</i> |
| <i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst)</i> ; | | | <i>ceâs, curon</i> ; | <i>coren,</i> | | <i>choose.</i> |
| IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed)</i> ; | | | <i>gôl, gôlon</i> ; | <i>galen,</i> | | <i>sing.</i> |
| <i>stande, standest, standed (stent)</i> ; | | | <i>stôd, stôdon</i> ; | <i>standen,</i> | | <i>stand.</i> |
| <i>sperie, sperest, spered</i> ; | | | <i>spôr, spôron</i> ; | <i>sporen,</i> | | <i>swear.</i> |
| <i>hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hæf(e)d</i> ; | | | <i>hóf, hófon</i> ; | <i>hafen,</i> | | <i>heave.</i> |
| V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i> ; | | | <i>feôl, feôllon</i> ; | <i>feallen,</i> | | <i>fall.</i> |
| <i>(fylð, feld)</i> ; | | | | | | |
| <i>sâpe, sâpest (sæpst), sâped (sæpd)</i> ; | | | <i>seôp, seôpon</i> ; | <i>sâpen,</i> | | <i>sow.</i> |
| <i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt)</i> ; | | | <i>beôt, beôton</i> ; | <i>beâten,</i> | | <i>beat.</i> |
| <i>græte, græt(e)st, græt(ed)</i> ; | | | <i>grêt, grêton</i> ; | <i>græten,</i> | | <i>greet.</i> |
| <i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d</i> ; | | | <i>peôp, peôpon</i> ; | <i>pêpen,</i> | | <i>weep.</i> |
| <i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd)</i> ; | | | <i>reôp, reôpon</i> ; | <i>rôpen,</i> | | <i>row.</i> |
| VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered</i> ; | | | <i>{ ner(e)de, ner- }</i> | <i>nered,</i> | | <i>save.</i> |
| | | | <i>{ (e)don ; }</i> | | | |
| <i>lufige, lufâst, lufâd</i> ; | | | <i>lufô-de, -don</i> ; | <i>ge-lufôd,</i> | | <i>love.</i> |
| <i>telle, telest, teled</i> ; | | | <i>teal-de, -don</i> ; | <i>teald,</i> | | <i>tell.</i> |
| <i>sêce, sêcest, sêced</i> ; | | | <i>sôh-te, -ton</i> ; | <i>sôht,</i> | | <i>seek.</i> |

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

| Pres. Infinitive. | Imperfect Sing. | Plur. | Passive Participla. |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| <i>niman</i> ; | <i>nam,</i> | <i>nâmon</i> ; | <i>numen.</i> |

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

| SINGULAR. | PLURAL. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>io nime, I take.</i> | <i>pê nimad, we take.</i> |
| <i>pû nimest, thou takest.</i> | <i>gê nimad, ye take.</i> |
| <i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i> | <i>hî nimad, they take.</i> |

Plur. -ad, and other plurals, change to -e before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

| SINGULAR. | PLURAL. |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ic nam, <i>I took.</i> | pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i> |
| pû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i> | gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i> |
| hê nam, <i>he took.</i> | hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i> |

Future.

I shall or will take.

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| ic sceal (pille) niman. | pê sculon (pillad) niman. |
| pû scealt (pilt) niman. | gê sculon (pillad) niman. |
| hê sceal (pille) niman. | hî sculon (pillad) niman. |

Perfect.

| TRANSITIVE FORM. | INTRANSITIVE FORM. |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| SING. <i>I have taken.</i> | <i>I have (am) come.</i> |
| ic hæbbe numen. | ic eom cumen. |
| pû hæfst (hafðst) numen. | pû eart cumen. |
| hê hæft (hafðt) numen. | hê is cumen. |
| PLUR. | |
| pê habbað numen. | pê sind (sindon) cumene. |
| gê habbað numen. | gê sind (sindon) cumene. |
| hî habbað numen. | hî sind (sindon) cumene. |

Pluperfect.

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| SING. <i>I had taken.</i> | <i>I had (was) come.</i> |
| ic hæfde numen. | ic pæs cumen. |
| pû hæfdest numen. | pû pære cumen. |
| hê hæfde numen. | hê pæs cumen. |
| PLUR. | |
| pê hæfdon numen. | pê pæron cumene. |
| gê hæfdon numen. | gê pæron cumene. |
| hî hæfdon numen. | hî pæron cumene. |

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â>ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i>y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i>y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beom*; for *pæs, pearð* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

| SINGULAR. | PLURAL |
|--|---|
| ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i> | pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i> |
| pû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i> | gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i> |
| hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i> | hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | |
|--|---|
| ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i> | pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i> |
| pû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i> | gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i> |
| hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i> | hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i> |

Future.

(*If*) *I shall (will) take.*

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| ic scyle (pille) niman. | pê scylen (pillen) niman. |
| pû scyle (pille) niman. | gê scylen (pillen) niman. |
| hê scyle (pille) niman. | hî scylen (pillen) niman. |

Perfect

| TRANSITIVE FORM. | INTRANSITIVE FORM. |
|--|--|
| SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i> | (<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i> |
| ic hæbbe numen. | ic sî cumen. |
| pû hæbbe numen. | pû sî cumen. |
| hê hæbbe numen. | hê sî cumen. |
| PLUR. | |
| pê hæbben numen. | pê sîn cumene. |
| gê hæbben numen. | gê sîn cumene. |
| hî hæbben numen. | hî sîn cumene. |

Pluperfect.

| | |
|---|---|
| SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i> | (<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i> |
| ic hæfde numen. | ic pære cumen. |
| pû hæfde numen. | pû pære cumen. |
| hê hæfde numen. | hê pære cumen. |
| PLUR. | |
| pê hæfden numen. | pê pæren cumene. |
| gê hæfden numen. | gê pæren cumene. |
| hî hæfden numen. | hî pæren cumene. |

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -on, -an, -e ($y > i$, u, eo); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ($i > y$, ie, eó, ig); *pær-en*, -an, -on ($\text{æ} > \text{é}$). For *sî* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. -ân, -an, -on, -e, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| SING. | PLUR. |
| 2. nim, take. | nimad, take. |
| 173. INFINITIVE. | GERUND. |
| niman, to take. | tô nimanne, to take. |
| PRESENT PARTICIPLE. | PAST PARTICIPLE. |
| nimende, taking. | numen, taken. |

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

| Sanskrit. | Greek. | | Gothic. | O. Saxon. | O. Norse. | O. H. G. |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|--|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| SING. — náma | νίμει, <i>Latin eme</i> | | nim | nim | nem | nim |
| PLUR. — náma-ta | νίμει-τε, <i>Latin emi-te</i> | | nimi-þ | nima-d | nemi-d | nema-t |

Plural -tata > ta > t (§ 38) > d (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + anā + ja*.

1. Dative... { *nám-anā-j-a* } { *νίμει-εν<-εναι* } { (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) } nim-an nim-an nem-a nem-an
2. (§ 120), *nám-anīja*, *Latin em-endo*, O. Saxon *nim-annia* > -anna. nem-enne
3. Pr. Part. *náma-nt* { *νίμει-ντ-ος* } { *Lat. eme-nt-is* } nima-nd(a)-s nima-nd nema-nd-i nema-nt-i
4. P. Part. { *bhug-ná* } { *ρίκ-νο-ν (born)* } numa-n-s numa-n numi-nn { *ga-nom-* }
(Strong.) { *(ben)* } { *do-nu-m (grn)* }
5. P. Part. { *na(m)-tá* } { *νεμ-η-ρό-ς* } nasi-þ(a)-s (gi-)neri-d tal-d-r ga-neri-t
(Weak.) { *em(p)-tu-s* }

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -enne > ende (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -an-nas (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in -ρός are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -da, -da, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -na in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -ia and -ô have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before -an, -anne, -end. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

| Indicative Forms. | | Subjunctive Forms. | |
|-------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| SING. | <i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i> <i>meaht, canst, môst, dearst</i> <i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i> | } <i>niman.</i> | <i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i> <i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i> <i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i> |
| PLUR. | <i>māgon, cunnon, mōton, dur-</i> <i>ron</i> | | <i>māgen, cunnen, mōten, dur-</i> <i>ren, utan</i> |

| <i>Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.</i> | |
|---|--|
| SING. | <i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i> <i>meahtest, cūdest, mōstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i> <i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i> |
| PLUR. | <i>meahton, cūdon, mōston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i> |

} *niman.**Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.*

| | | |
|-------|--|-----------------|
| SING. | <i>meahte, cūde, mōste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i> | } <i>niman.</i> |
| PLUR. | <i>meahten, cūden, mōsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i> | |

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

| SING. | | PLUR. | |
|----------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| <i>ic eom</i> | } <i>tō nimanne.</i> | <i>pē sind</i> | } <i>tō nimanne.</i> |
| <i>pū eart</i> | | <i>gē sind</i> | |
| <i>hē is</i> | | <i>hī sind</i> | |

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Present..... | <i>eom, eart, is; sind nimende.</i> |
| Imperfect..... | <i>pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.</i> |
| Future | <i>beôm, bist, bid; beôð nimende.</i> <i>sceal pesan nimende.</i> |
| Infinitive Future... | <i>beôn nimende.</i> |

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mæg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*ā*); *meahtes*; *meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con*; *cun-on, -un, -an*; *cūdes*; *cūd-on, -an, -en*; *môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en, -e*; *mōst-es*; *mōst-um, -on, -an*; *durre* (*u* > *y*); *dur-on*; *dorst-on, -en*; *poldes*; *pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e*; *sc(e)o*; *sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* change (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ic eom* (peorde) numen. | pê sind(on) (peordad) numene. |
| pû eart (peordest) numen. | gê sind(on) (peordad) numene. |
| hê is (peorded) numen. | hî sind(on) (peordad) numene. |

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| ic pæs (peard) numen. | pê pæron (purdon) numene. |
| pû pære (purde) numen. | gê pæron (purdon) numene. |
| hê pæs (peard) numen. | hî pæron (purdon) numene. |

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| ic beô(m)* numen. | pê beôð numene. |
| pû bist numen. | gê beôð numene. |
| hê bið numen. | hî beôð numene. |

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ic sceal (pille) beôn numen. | pê sculon (pillad) beôn numene. |
| pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen. | gê sculon (pillad) beôn numene. |
| hê sceal (pille) beôn numen. | hî sculon (pillad) beôn numene. |

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ic eom geporden numen. | pê sind(on) gepordene numene. |
| pû eart geporden numen. | gê sind(on) gepordene numene. |
| hê is geporden numen. | hî sind(on) gepordene numene. |

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ic pæs geporden numen. | pê pæron gepordene numene. |
| pû pære geporden numen. | gê pæron gepordene numene. |
| hê pæs geporden numen. | hî pæron gepordene numene. |

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) I be taken.

| SING. | PLUR. |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| ic (pû, hê) beô numen. | pê (gê, hî) beôn numene. |

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

| | | |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| SING. | | PLUR. |
| ic (hû, hê) pære numen. | | pê (gê, hî) pâren numene. |

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| SING. | <i>Be thou taken.</i> | PLUR. | <i>Be ye taken.</i> |
| pes hû numen. | | pesað gê numene. | |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 181. INFINITIVE. | | PARTICIPLE. |
| beôn numen, <i>to be taken.</i> | | numen, <i>taken.</i> |

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

| SING. | | Indicative Forms. | Subjunctive Forms. | | |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | <i>mæg</i> (&c.) | } <i>beôn numen(e).</i> | | <i>mæge</i> (&c.) | } <i>beôn numen(e).</i> |
| | <i>meaht</i> (&c.) | | | <i>mæge</i> (&c.) | |
| | <i>mæg</i> (&c.) | | | <i>mæge</i> (&c.) | |
| PLUR. | | | | | |
| | <i>māgon</i> (&c.) | | | <i>māgen</i> (&c.) | |

Imperfect.

| | | | |
|----------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| SING. | | | |
| meahte (&c.) | } beôn numen(e). | meahte (&c.) | } beôn numen(e). |
| meahtest (&c.) | | meahte (&c.) | |
| meahte (&c.) | | meahte (&c.) | |
| PLUR. | meahton (&c.) | meahten (&c.) | |

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beô*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bîd* (*i > y*); *beô*, *beôð* (*eó < iô*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

| PRES. INFINITIVE. | IMPERF. INDICATIVE. | PASSIVE PARTICIPLE. |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>nerian, save;</i> | <i>nerede;</i> | <i>nered.</i> |
| <i>hýran, hear;</i> | <i>hýrde;</i> | <i>hýred.</i> |
| <i>lufian, love;</i> | <i>lufóde;</i> | <i>(ge-)lufód.</i> |

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

I save, hear, love.

| SINGULAR. | PLURAL. |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i> | <i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i> |
| <i>pú nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i> | <i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i> |
| <i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i> | <i>hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i> |

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| <i>ic neredē, hýrde, lufóde.</i> | <i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i> |
| <i>pú neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i> | <i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i> |
| <i>hê neredē, hýrde, lufóde.</i> | <i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i> |

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|
| <i>ic sceal (pille)</i> | } <i>nerian, hýran,</i> } <i>lufian.</i> | <i>pê sculon (pillad)</i> | } <i>nerian,</i> } <i>hýran,</i> } <i>lufian.</i> |
| <i>pú scealt (pilt)</i> | | <i>gê sculon (pillad)</i> | |
| <i>hê sceal (pille)</i> | | <i>hî sculon (pillad)</i> | |

Perfect (§ 168).

| TRANSITIVE. | INTRANSITIVE. | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| <i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i> | <i>I have (am) returned.</i> | | |
| SING. | | | |
| ic hæbbe | ic eom } pú eart } gecyrrēd. hē is } | | |
| pú hæfst, hafást | | | |
| hē hæfð, hafð | | | |
| | } nered, hýred, lufód. | | |
| PLUR. | | | |
| pê habbað | pê sind (sindon) } gê sind (sindon) } gecyrrēde. hî sind (sindon) } | } | |
| gê habbað | | | |
| hî habbað | | | |
| | } nered, hýred, lufód. | | |
| | } gê sind (sindon) | | |
| | } hî sind (sindon) | | |

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *ā, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluperfect (§ 168).

| TRANSITIVE. | | INTRANSITIVE. | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i> | | <i>I had (was) returned.</i> | |
| SING. | | | |
| ic hæfde | } nered, hýred, lufód. | ic pæs | } gecyrræd. |
| pá hæfdest | | pá pære | |
| hæ hæfde | | hæ pæs | |
| PLUR. | | | |
| pæ hæfdon | } nered, hýred, lufód. | pæ pæron | } gecyrræde. |
| gæ hæfdon | | gæ pæron | |
| hí hæfdon | | hí pæron | |

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

| SINGULAR. | | PLURAL. | |
|-----------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------|
| ic | } nerie, hýre, lufige. | pæ | } nerien, hýren, lufigen. |
| pá | | gæ | |
| hæ | | hí | |

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

| | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| ic | } neredæ, hýrde, lufóde. | pæ | } nereden, hýrden, lufóden. |
| pá | | gæ | |
| hæ | | hí | |

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

| | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| ic scyle (pille) | } nerian, hýran, lufian. | pæ scylen (pillen) | } nerian, hýran, lufian. |
| pá scyle (pille) | | gæ scylen (pillen) | |
| hæ scyle (pille) | | hí scylen (pillen) | |

Perfect (§ 168).

| TRANSITIVE. | | INTRANSITIVE. | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i> | | <i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i> | |
| SING. hæbbe | } nered, hýred, | sí | } gecyrræd(e). |
| PLUR. hæbben | | sín | |

Pluperfect (§ 168).

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i> | | <i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i> | |
| SING. hæfde | } nered, hýred, | pære | } gecyrræd(e). |
| PLUR. hæfden | | pæren | |

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

| SING. | PLUR. |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 2. nere, hŷr, lufd. | neriad, hŷrad, lufiad. |

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hŷran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tô nerianne*, *hŷranne*, *lufianne*.

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende*, *hŷrende*, *lufigende*.

saved. heard. loved.

Past. . . *nered*, *hŷred*, *(ge-)lufôd*.

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lece* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lece*, *lecegen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *lecgan*; part. pres. *lecegende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hŷran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* — from long roots: *dælan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belæpan*, leave; *mænan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sêc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lyftan* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ād*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *ngȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rāp-an*, bind, *rāp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rās-an*, rush, *rās-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *aeg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *læg-de*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *pyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dyp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyr-de*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyr-de*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyr-te*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *style*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōht-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *hedd*, *raised*.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

| Conjugation..... | (I.) | (I.) | (I.) | (III.) | (III.) |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | drepan, <i>strike.</i> | cuman, <i>come.</i> | beorgan, <i>guard.</i> | scûfan, <i>shove.</i> | creðpan, <i>creep.</i> |
| SING.— 1. | drepe | cume | beorge | scûfe | creðpe |
| 2. | {drip(e) <i>st</i> | {cym(e) <i>st</i> | {byrhst | {scÿf(e) <i>st</i> | {crÿp(e) <i>st</i> |
| | {drepest | {cumest | {beorgest(y) | {scûfest | {creðpest |
| 3. | {drip(e) <i>ð</i> | {cym(e) <i>ð</i> | {byrhð | {scÿf(e) <i>ð</i> (t) | {crÿp(e) <i>ð</i> |
| | {drepeð | {cumeð | {beorged(y) | {scûfed | {creðpeð |
| PLUR.— | drepað | cumað | beorgað | scûfað | creðpað |
| Conjugation... | (IV.) | (IV.) | (V.) | (V.) | (V.) |
| | fāran, <i>fare.</i> | bacan, <i>bake.</i> | feallan, <i>fall.</i> | lācan, <i>leap.</i> | grōpan, <i>grow.</i> |
| SING.— 1. | fare | bace | fealle | lāce | grōpe |
| 2. | {fær(e) <i>st</i> | {becst | {felst | {lācest | {grēpst |
| | {farest | {bacest | {feallest | {lācest | {grōpest |
| 3. | {fær(e) <i>ð</i> | {becð | {felð | {lāc(e) <i>ð</i> | {grēpð |
| | {fareð | {baceð | {fealled | {lāced | {grōpeð |
| PLUR.— | farad | bacad | feallad | lācad | grōpad |

 192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

| Conjugation.... | (I.) | (I.) | (I.) | (I.) | (I.) |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | etan, <i>eat.</i> | tredan, <i>tread.</i> | bindan, <i>bind.</i> | cpedan, <i>quoth.</i> | lesan, <i>collect.</i> |
| SING.— 1. | ete | trede | binde | cpede | lese |
| 2. | {it(e) <i>st</i> | {tri(de) <i>st</i> | {bin(t) <i>st</i> | {cpist | {list |
| | {etest | {tredest | {bindest | {cpedest | {lesest |
| 3. | {ited, it | {trit | {bint | {cpid | {list |
| | {eted | {treded (i) | {binded | {cpeded | {lesed |
| PLUR.— | etad | tredad | bindad | cpedad | lesad |
| Conjugation..... | (I.) | (III.) | (IV.) | (III.) | (I.) |
| | berstan, <i>burst.</i> | leōgan, <i>lie.</i> | sleān < <i>slay.</i> | fleōn < <i>flee.</i> | licgan, <i>lie.</i> |
| SING.— 1. | berste | leōge | sleā | fleō | licge |
| 2. | {birst | {lÿhst | {slehst (y) | {flÿhst | {ligst |
| | {berstest | {leōgest | {sleagest | | {licgest |
| 3. | {birst(e) <i>ð</i> | {lÿhð | {slehð (y) | {flÿhð | {li(g) <i>ð</i> |
| | {bersted | {leōged | {sleaged | | {li(c) <i>ged</i> |
| PLUR.— | berstad | leogad | sleād | fleod | licgad |

| | | | | |
|--------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| | <i>cpedan,</i> | <i>sleahan</i> > | <i>seahan</i> > | <i>ceósan,</i> |
| | quoth. | <i>sleán,</i> slay. | <i>seón,</i> see. | choose. |
| SING.— | <i>cpæd</i> | <i>slôh</i> (g) | <i>seah</i> | <i>ceás</i> |
| | <i>cpæde</i> | <i>slôge</i> | <i>sæge, sápe</i> | <i>cure</i> |
| | <i>cpæd</i> | <i>slôh</i> (g) | <i>seah</i> | <i>ceás</i> |
| PLUR.— | <i>cpædon</i> | <i>slôgon</i> | <i>sægon, sápon</i> | <i>curon</i> |
| PART.— | <i>cpeden</i> | <i>slægen</i> | <i>sepen</i> | <i>coren.</i> |

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

| | Indicative Sing. | Plur. | Subjunctive. | Imperat. | Infinitive. | Part. |
|----------------|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Pres. | 1st & 3d. 2d. | | | | | |
| (§§ 199, 200). | <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); | <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u); | <i>mæg-e, -en;</i> | —; | <i>mag-an</i> (u); | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i); | | <i>-te, -ten;</i> | am strong, (may), | <have grown. | |
| Pres. (§ 199). | <i>be-neah,</i> —; | <i>be-nugon;</i> | <i>benug-e, -en;</i> | —; | <i>benugan</i> ? | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211); | | <i>-te, -ten;</i> | hold and use | <have come to. | |
| Pres. (§ 201). | <i>an</i> (o), —; | <i>unnon;</i> | <i>unne, -en;</i> | —; | <i>unn-an;</i> (ge) <i>unn-en;</i> | |
| Imperf. | <i>ú-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37; | | <i>-de, -den;</i> | favor | <have given. | |
| Pres. (§ 201). | <i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); | <i>cunnon;</i> | <i>cunne, -en;</i> | —; | <i>cunn-an;</i> | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>cú-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37; | | <i>-de, -den;</i> | know | <have got. <i>cúde.</i> | |
| Pres. (§ 201). | <i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst;</i> | <i>-munon;</i> | <i>-e, -en;</i> | <i>gemun, -ad;</i> | <i>gemun-an;</i> | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>ge-munde, -don;</i> | | <i>-de, -den;</i> | remember | <have called to mind. | |
| Pres. (§ 203). | <i>sc(e)al</i> (scel), <i>sc(e)alt;</i> | <i>scul-on</i> (eo); | <i>{ scul-e, en }</i> | —; | <i>sculan;</i> | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don;</i> | | <i>-de, -den;</i> | shall | <ought | <have got in debt. |
| Pres. (§ 204). | <i>d(e)ar, d(e)arst;</i> | <i>durr-on;</i> | <i>-e, -en</i> (y); | —; | <i>durran;</i> | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i>); | | <i>-te, -ten;</i> | dare | <have fought. | |
| Pres. (§ 204). | <i>þ(e)arf, þ(e)arf-t;</i> | <i>þurf-on;</i> | <i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); | —; | <i>þurf-an;</i> | —; |
| Imperf. | <i>þorf-te, -ton;</i> | | <i>-te, -ten;</i> | need | <have worked (opus est). | |

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *ígan*, not found, *pílan*, § 205.

| | | | | | | |
|------------|---|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Pres. ... | <i>áh, áhst;</i> | <i>ágon;</i> | <i>ág-e, -en;</i> | —; | <i>ágan, -ne;</i> | <i>ágende;</i> |
| Imperf. .. | <i>áh-te, -ton;</i> | | <i>-te, -ten;</i> | own | <have earned or taken. | |
| | <i>náh</i> = (<i>ne</i> + <i>áh</i>), &c., not own. | | | | | |
| Pres. ... | <i>pát, pást</i> (æ); | <i>píton;</i> | <i>pít-e, -en;</i> | <i>pít-e, -ad;</i> | <i>pílan</i> (y) <i>-ne;</i> | <i>píten, -de;</i> |
| Imperf. .. | <i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton;</i> | <i>{ pis-se, -son, }</i> | <i>{ -te, -se, }</i> | <i>{ -ten, -sen; }</i> | know | |
| | | <i>{ §§ 36, 3; 35, }</i> | | | <have seen. | |
| | | <i>{ B, pestan; }</i> | | | | |
| Pres. ... | <i>nát</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pát</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e); | | <i>nyt-e, -en;</i> | —; | <i>nítan</i> (y); | <i>nyten, -de;</i> |
| Imperf. .. | <i>nyste, nysse;</i> | <i>nyston</i> (&c.); | | | not know. | |

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dúgan* not found.

| | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pres. ... | <i>deáh</i> (g), —; | <i>dugon;</i> | <i>dug-e, -en;</i> | —; | <i>dug'an;</i> | <i>dugende;</i> |
| Imperf. .. | <i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211); | | <i>-te, -ten;</i> | is fit | <has grown. | |

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{â}$; *matan* not found.

| Indicative Sing. | | | | | |
|--|-------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------|-------|
| 1st & 3d. 2d. | Plur. | Subj. | Imp. | Infinit. | Part. |
| Pres. ... <i>môt, môt</i> ; <i>môton</i> ; | | <i>môt-e, -en</i> ; | —; | <i>môtan</i> ; | —; |
| Imperf. <i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3); | | <i>-te, -ten</i> ; | is meet < has met. | | |

Grimm takes *beô*, *be*, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < \sqrt{vil} , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,
Imperf. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf. *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:
 \sqrt{as} , \sqrt{bhu} , \sqrt{vas} .

| (a.) | Sanskrit. | Greek. | Latin. | Gothic. | O. Saxon. | Anglo-Saxon. | O. Norse. |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Stem, | as, s | es | es, s | is, s | is, s | is, ir, s; | ar |
| | | | | | | er | |
| SING.—1. | <i>ás-mi</i> | <i>ei-mi</i> > <i>ie-mi</i> | *s-u-m | i-m < is-m | — | eo-m | ea-m |
| | | | | | | | e-m < er-m |
| 2. | <i>ás-(s)i</i> | <i>ie-si, ei</i> | es- | is- | — | — | ear-t |
| | | | | | | | er-t |
| 3. | <i>ás-ti</i> | <i>ie-ti</i> | es-t | is-t | is-t | is- | — |
| | | | | | | | er- |
| PLUR.—1. | *s-más | <i>ie-mév</i> | *s-u-mus | — | *s-ind | *s-ind(on) | ear-on |
| | | | | | | | er-u-m |
| 2. | *s-thá | <i>ie-ré</i> | es-tis | — | *s-ind | *s-ind(on) | ear-on |
| | | | | | | | er-u-ð |
| 3. | *s-ánti | <i>ie-ai, ei-ai</i> | *s-unt | *s-ind | *s-ind(un) | *s-ind(on) | ear-on |
| | | | | | | | er-u |

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. *s-jâ-m, Greek $\epsilon^*i\eta-v$, Lat. *s-iê-m > *sîm*, Goth. *s-ija-u, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. *s-i, O. Norse *s-ê) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sie*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sien*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) \sqrt{bhu} , *be*. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek $\phi\upsilon-\omega$, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *bâu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* < \sqrt{as}). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $eô > \acute{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT:

| SING.— Indicative. | Subjunctive. | Imperative. | Infinitive. | Participle. |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>ic eom, beô(m);</i> | <i>sî, beô, pese;</i> | | | |
| <i>þú eart, bist;</i> | <i>sî, beô, pese;</i> | <i>beô, pes;</i> | | |
| <i>hê is, biâ;</i> | <i>sî, beô, pese;</i> | | <i>beôn,</i> | |
| PLUR.— | | | or | <i>pesende.</i> |
| <i>pê sind(on), beôð;</i> | <i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i> | | <i>pesan;</i> | |
| <i>gê sind(on), beôð;</i> | <i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i> | <i>beôð, pesat;</i> | | |
| <i>hî sind(on), beôð;</i> | <i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i> | | | |

IMPERFECT:

| SING.— | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| <i>ic pæs;</i> | <i>pære;</i> | |
| <i>þú pære;</i> | <i>pære;</i> | |
| <i>hê pæs;</i> | <i>pære;</i> | <i>ge-pesen.</i> |
| PLUR.— | | |
| <i>pê, gê, hî pæron;</i> | <i>pæren;</i> | |

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ri-θη-μ*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; *a > æ* (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

| | Indicative Sing. | Plur. | Subj. | Imperat. | Inf. | Participle. |
|----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Pres. .. | <i>dô, dê-st, dê-d;</i> | <i>dô-d;</i> | <i>dô, -n;</i> | <i>dô, -d;</i> | <i>dô-n;</i> | <i>do-nde.</i> |
| Imperf. | <i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i> | <i>-on (æ);</i> | <i>-e (æ), n;</i> | | | <i>dô-n, dê-n.</i> |

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βι-βη-μ*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{i} (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ι-μ*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

| | | | | | | |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Pres. .. | <i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-d;</i> | <i>gâd;</i> | <i>gâ, -n;</i> | <i>gâ, -d;</i> | <i>gâ-n;</i> | |
| Imperf. | <i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i> | <i>-don (§ 37);</i> | | | | <i>ge-gâ-n.</i> |

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông*, *gêng*, *giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} >$ *ga-gâ-mi*, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *frige*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

- = *nominative substantive + agreeing verb* ;
- = *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun* ;
- = *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnād, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfréd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic eom hér*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfréd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnād*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hér*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *ā* in *glisnād*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) **Quasi-predicative** is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive* ; = *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôð cyning, good king; *Ælfréd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englā land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfréd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôð*), or genit. substantive (*Englā*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun.*
 = *adjective + governed noun.*

ic huntige heortās, I hunt harts; *hē syld him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þū gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fāhde hē gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hī macað hine (tō) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpī segst þū mē gōdne*, why callest thou me good? *beōt gemindige Lodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slāpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *syld*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gyfeah*).

The completing object may be
suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortās*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);
dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fāhde*, *wifes*);
factitive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gōdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gōdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*
 = *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*
 = *adverb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*

ic gā út, I go out; *ic singe ælcē dæg*, I sing each day; *pē sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hē com mid þā fēmmā*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpī fandige gē mīn*, why tempt ye me? *miclē mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcē dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fēmmā*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpī*), **intensity** (*miclē*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative, subjunctive, or potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a *relative* or *conjunction*.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives, participles, and factitive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple, complex, or compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerás fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gód*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tól Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leóðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pê sind hér*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is in *heaven*.

Subject infinitive: (*hit*) *sníþá*, it *snows*; *mê þyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð, good gold glistens.*

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's voice is God's voice.*

Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelêrede, we children are untaught.*

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leóðsangás, Cædmon made poems.*

Dative: *læn mê þrí hláfás, give me three loaves.*

Genitive: *þæt píſ áhlôh drihtnes, the woman laughed at the lord.*

Factitive: *Simónem hê nemde Petrum, Simon he named Peter.*

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gá út, I go out.*

Time: *ic gá út on dægrêd, I go out at dawn.*

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mê pel, the king clothes me well.*

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe, I live with cares.*

Cause: *hê hás is for cyld, he is hoarse from cold; se cnapa þýpáð oxan mid gadisenê, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.*

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

Infinitive: *tæc ús sprecan, teach us to speak.*

Factitive: *hpí segst þú mê góðne, why callest thou me (to be) good?*

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), Boetius gebæd singende, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), þínre durá beloccnre, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.*

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô singað, he and she sing.*

Compound predicate: *hê is góð and pís, he is good and wise; seô lufát hine and mê, she loves him and me.*

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com, that he came is said; (object), ic pát þæt hê com, I wot that he came; (appositive), ic com tô þam, þæt hê pære gefulpód, I came for this, that he might be baptized.*

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þêrá bôcá andgit unlýcð, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.*

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst, ic gá, I go whither thou goest; (time), ic gá hpænne þú gæst, I go when thou goest; (manner), þú spræce spá spá án stunt píſ, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),*

beôð gleápe spá næðran, be wise as serpents; *leúfre is hlehhæn þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God wílt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciad, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A compound sentence is a number of co-ordinate clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gá út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frécne freá*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeáh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe odde ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gē ne gehýrað, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A predicate noun denoting the same person or thing as its subject, agrees with it in case, § 286.

II. An appositive agrees in case with its subject, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A compellative is put in the vocative, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The direct object of a verb is put in the accusative, § 290.

VI. Impersonals of appetite or passion govern an accusative of the person suffering, § 290, a.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have two accusatives, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The subject of an *infinitive* is put in the accusative, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have two accusatives of the *same person* or thing, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The accusative is used to express extent of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The accusative is used with prepositions, § 295, c.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the dative, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a dative and genitive, § 297, d.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the dative, § 299.

XV. The instrumental or dative may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object from which in the dative or instrumental, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The instrumental or dative may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The instrumental or dative may denote **price**, § 302, c.

XVIII. The instrumental or dative may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, d.

XIX. The instrumental or dative may denote an object sworn by, § 302, e.

XX. The comparative degree may govern a dative, § 303.

XXI. The dative may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A substantive and participle in the dative may make an adverbial clause of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, d.

XXIII. The dative with a preposition may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an instrumental, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. Instrumental, §§ 306-308.

The dative, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the genitive.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its *subject* is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate** substantive may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the *subject*, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting** object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected in **part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a preposition is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial** relations, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its relation to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in *attributive vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 422.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or **indefinite time**, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the **case** of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a **clause**, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate conjunctions** connect **sentences** or **like parts** of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.
2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.
3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.
4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.
5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapestic.

499. A **verso** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented syllables*, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindocs still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A *monometer* is a verse of one foot; a *dimeter* of two; a *trimeter* of three; a *tetrameter* of four; a *pentameter* of five; a *hexameter* of six; a *heptameter* of seven; an *octometer* of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura.**—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or *hemistichs*. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsura*. A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression.** The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsura, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime.**—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite arsis and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.
2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (=rhyme).
3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.
4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants.**—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frófre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleápóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sóðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scád* (288); *scriðende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeód*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *útfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *eordan*::*eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælá*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *ið*-, *iu*-, *Hle*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Jacobes::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geâsne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudéa*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudéa* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|*sceaft*' | *Fir*'|*ð*' || *Feor*'|*ran*' | *rec*'|*can*' (B., 91).

the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The *F* of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the *F* in *frumsceaft* and *firá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leánes . . *Leóhte* . . || . . *Léte* . . *Lange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt*' *he* | *God*'*e* | *po*'*d*'|*e*' || *geong*'|*ra*' | *peord*'|*an*',
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p*
both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Béd., 1, 67. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An arsis falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one arsis on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An arsis *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld'um' bi|scer'e|de', || scynd'an' ge|ner'e|de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An arsis *should not* fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-, be-, ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be, se, þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne, oððe, þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An arsis may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | torn' | græf'ed', || græfi' | ræfi' hæf'ed' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | gi' | gant' | ás' || þá' pid | God'e | punn' | on' (B., 113).

nyp'e' | niht'-|pearð' || nyð'e' | sceol'de' (C., 185, 1).

porð' purð'i' | an'. || Veól' | him' on | inn' | an' (C., 353).

burh' | tim'bre' | de' (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The thesis is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalæpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An anacrusis may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

Lét'on | þ(ā) of'er | fíf'el | pæg' || fám'i'ge | scrið'an' (El., 237).

pulð'or|-cyn'ing'es' | porð' || ge)peot'an | þá' þá' píð(i)gan | þrǫ'(An., 802).

apic'ód(e) ymb' þá | sáþ'le' || þe' hir'e | ær' þá | sien'(e) on|láh' (C., 607).

Synzesis of *-anne, -lic, -scipe, þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-, þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mē' tō | secg' | anne' || on' | sef'an | min' | um' (B., 473).

prætlīc'ne | pund'or' | -madit' | um' || (B., 2174).

fyrd' | -sear'o | fús' | līcu' || (B., 232).

eaht' | ō'don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes'an | þend'en ic | peald'e' || (B., 1859).

þegn'ás | synd'on ge | -þpær'e' || (B., 1230).

þār'á þe | pið' spá | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre) Grend' | el' spá | fel'a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem'e' | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heân hūses = heá' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).

deáðpic seôn = deáð' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *á-, æt-, be-, for-, ge-, of-, on-, to-, þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50); (be) | ýð' | láf' | e' (B., 566); Lél' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977); (þe) | him' | þæt' | píð' (C., 707).*

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fōn' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME

Half-rime: *sār' | and' | sor' | ge'; || súsl' | þróp' | ed' | on',*
pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime:

- Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit'ed', || flán' | mán' | hpit'ed',* [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást'á' | peard'um'. || Hæfd'on' | gleám' and | dreám'.
 They had light and joy (C.,
 Double: *fród'ne' and | gôd'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pén'es',* [12].
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).
 Triple: *fer'ed'e' and | ner'e'de'. || Fíf'tén'a' | stôd'—,*
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

- Half-rime: *spá' | lif' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf're' | bið'.*
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

- Single: *né' | forst'es' | fnæst', || né' | fýr'es' blæst',*
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,
 Double: *ne' hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne' hrim'es' | dryr'e',*
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phoenix, 15,
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).
 Triple: *hlúd'e' | hlyn'e'de'; || hleôd'or' | dyn'e'de',*
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpæd' | snott'or on | mōd'e', ||
ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rún'e'. ||
Til' bið' | se'þe his | treôp'e' ge|heald'ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næfre his | torn' tō | ryc'e|ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á|cýð'an',
nemð'e hē | ær' þá | bót'e' | cunn'e',
eorl' | mīð' | eln'ē' ge|fremm'an':
pe' bið' | þam' þe him | ár'e' | séc'ed',
fróf're' tō | Fæd'er' on | heof'on|um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stond'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | pald'end' || pi't'e' | þot'iað' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

- (c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e)mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' þis | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn'ynge' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer'ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

- (a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains | to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyarda. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these? |
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-æ>*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-æ-*, *-ed-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de>* *-te*. *<* or *>* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denoter a section in the Grammar.

d, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
Abbedan (3), bid.
Abbitan (3), bite.
Abregdan (1), brandish.
Abûgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
Acemnan (6), bear, produce.
Aceorfan (1), carve, cut.
Acetan (6), ask.
Acedan (1), speak.
Acepelan (1), die.
Acfdan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
Adiligtan (6), destroy.
Adl, e, f., sickness.
Adrfan (6), drive.
Adrebogan (3), support.
Adrfan (2), drive.
Adfdan (6), kill.
Ad, es, m., oath.
Adandian (6), find.
Adfastnian (6), fasten.
Adedan (6), feed.
Adellan (6, § 209), tell.
Adfman (6), drive.
Adfyrnan (6), remove.
Agalan (4), sing.
Agan (§ 212), own, have; *ûgan* *ût*, to make out.
Ageldan (1), pay.
Agen, adj., own.
Agifan (1, § 199), give.
Ahebban (4), elevate.
Ahsian (6), ask.
Ahte *<* *ûgan*.
Ahfdan (6), hide.
Ahyrdan (6), harden.
Adidian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
alder, es, n., life.
Alecgan (6), lay, put.
Alebgan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
Aliegan (1), fail.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpaldæ, adj., almighty.
alpealda, n, m., almighty.
Alfdan (6), permit.
Alfdan (6), ransom.
Amænsunian (6), excommuni-
 cate.
Amfyrnan (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
an, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andrymo (§ 88, g.), f., ceremon-
 ny.
andsparian (6), answer.
andepar-u, -e, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andpearð, adj., present.
andpearðnes, es, f., presence.
andplita, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
anfeald, adj., simple.
anfôn (5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angelcyn, nes, n., race of An-
 gles.
Angelpeðð, e, f., nation of An-
 gles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
angylð, es, n., restitution.
anhvætig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, es, m., Anlaf.
anlic, adj., peerless.
anlþig, adj., individual.
anmodlice, adv., with one ac-
 cord.
anræd, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
antid, e, f., same time.
anungd, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ar, e, f., honor, favor.
Ar, e, f., oar.
Aræran (6), rear.
arcebiscop, es, m., archbishop.
arfæstnes, es, f., piety.
Arian (6), honor.
Arisean (2), arise.
Armorica, n, m.
Aræmid, es, m., coppersmith.
Aræstaf, es, m., blessing.
Arpurde, adj., venerable.
Arpurðlic, adj., venerable.
Ascæ *<* *æsc*.
Asceran (1), shear.
Asendan (6), send.
Asettan (6), fasten up, throw
 down.
Asingan (1), sing.
Aslecan (4, § 207), strike.
Asmedgan (6), contrive.
Aspendan (6), expend.
Asstellan (6), establish.
Asstigan (2), go up, go upon.
Asstreccan (6), stretch.
Aspæmian (6), smoulder.
Atcôn (3), draw away.

Atter-tân, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
Atrebtan (3), become irksome.
Atþættrian (§ 7), (6), be dark-
 ened.
Augustin-us, es (§ 101), Augus-
 tine.
Avht, es, n., aught.
Avacan (4), spring.
Avæccan (6), awake.
Avæorpan (1), throw.
Avæste, adj., deserted.
Avþit, es, n., aught.
Avþritan (2), wrife.
Avpyrdan (6), injure.
Avxian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (= *ir=ri*), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædelinga *ige*, Athelney.
Ædelfrid, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelræd, es, m.
Ædeltræding, es, m., son of
 Ethelred.
Ædelstân, es, m.
Ædelpulf, es, m.
Ædelpuling, es, m., son of
 Ethelwulf.
Ædered, es, m.
Ædulfing = *Ædelpuling*.
Æfæst, adj., orthodox.
Æfæstnes, es, f., religion.
Æfen, nes, n., evening.
Æfen-lebt, es, n., evening song.
Æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
Æfen-tid, e, f., eventide.
Æfest = *Æfast*.
æfman (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligant (6), follow.
æg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
ægter . . . and, *ægder ge* . . . *ge*,
 both . . . and.
ægder, pron., either, each.
æghpæder, pron., either, each.
æghpær, adv., every where.
æghpælc (= *i=y*), pron., every.
æghpider, adv., in every direc-
 tion.
ægpearð, e, f., wardenship of
 the sea.

áht, *e*, *f*, possession, power.
áht-e, *an*, *f* = *áht*.
ál, *es*, *m*, eel.
alc, *pron*, each, all.
alcór, *adv*, otherwise.
alde (§ 86), *plur m*, men.
álephta, *n*, *m*, eel pout.
Álfred, *es*, *m*.
álfremede, *adj*, foreign.
Álfryd, *e*, *f*, *Álfhryth*.
Álfpearð, *es*, *m*, *Álfweard*.
Elle, *es*, *m*.
almihtig, *adj*, all mighty.
álpig = *ánlpig*.
ámtig, *adj*, empty.
ange, *adj*, narrow.
ánig, *pron*, any.
ánik, *adj*, peerless.
ánlice, *adv*, elegantly.
ánn < *án*.
ár, *prep adv*, before, early.
árdæg, *es*, *m*, dawn.
áren, *adj*, brazen.
árend-raca, *n*, *m*, messenger.
árest, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.
ármergen (= *o*), *es*, *m*, dawn.
árva, *adj comp*, former.
árþon, *conj*, before.
asc, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.
Asc, *es*, *m*.
Æscpinc, *s*, *m*, *Æscwine*.
at, *prep*, at, to.
æt, *es*, *e*, *m*, and *f*, food, eating.
æt, *áton* < *etan*.
áðberan (1), bear to.
áðberstan (1), escape.
áteþan (6), show.
átforan, *prep*, before.
átgædere, *adv*, together.
átgeofa, *n*, *m*, food giver.
Atla, *n*, *m*, Attila.
átsonne, *adv*, together.
átþeas (1), assist.
átþindan (1), fly out.
átþýpan = *áteþan*.
áþelm, *es*, *m*, fountain.
áþfæst, *adj* = *áfæst*.
æz, *e*, *f*, ax.

bád < *bídan*.
balapum < *bealu*.
bald, *adj*, stout.
bám < *begen*.
bán, *es*, *n*, bone.
bana, *n*, *m*, murderer.
bár, *es*, *m*, boar.
barn < *beornan*.
bát, *es*, *m*, boat.
bacere, *s*, *m*, baker.
bæd < *biddan*.
bædan (6), demand.
bæd, *es*, *n*, bath.
bælc, *es*, *m*, canopy.
bæl-gea, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.
bæm < *begen*.
bær < *beran*.
bærman (6), burn.
bærmet, *es*, *n*, burning.
be, *prep*, by.
Beadohild, *e*, *f*.
beado-leoma, *n*, *m*, slaughter-flame, sword.
beadu-líc, *es*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.
beág, *beðh*, *es*, *m*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

beág-hroden, *adj*, adorned with a diadem.
bealcettan (6), utter.
beal-u, *-apes*, *n*, evil.
beám, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.
beán, *e*, *f*, bean.
beard, *es*, *m*, beard.
bearm, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.
bearn, *es*, *n*, child, son.
be-arn < *be-irnan*.
bedtan (5), beat.
beaftan, *prep*, behind.
bebedan (3), order.
bebod, *es*, *n*, command.
bebúgan (3), circle, extend.
bebyrgan (6), bury.
béc < *bóc*.
becorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
Béda, *n*, *m*.
bed, *des*, *n*, bed.
bedrýfan (2), drive.
be-ebde < *begán*.
befeallan (5), fall.
be-fón, *-feng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.
beforan, *prep*, before.
befrinan (1), ask.
befyllan (6), fill, throw down.
be-gán, *-ebde*, *-gán* (5), exercise.
begangan (5), practise.
begoendan, *prep*, beyond.
begobtan (3), pour over.
begen, *bá*, *bu* (§ 141), both.
beginnan (i = *y*), (1), begin.
begitan (1), get.
begrinian (6), snare.
begyrdan (6), gird.
behit, *es*, *n*, promise.
behealdan (5), hold, behold.
behéfe, *adj*, becoming.
behýfian (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
belýfan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
bell-e, *an*, *f*, bell.
bén, *e*, *f*, prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
beód, *es*, *m*, table.
beóm (§ 213), be.
beóðan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, *es*, *m*, mountain.
beorht, *adj*, bright.
beorhte, *adv*, brightly.
Beorhtic, *es*, *m*.
beorn, *es*, *m*, hero.
beornan (1), burn.
Beornpulf, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.
beór-pegu, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking, convivial.
Beópulf, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
beridan (2), beset.
besciran (2), shear.
besencan (6), sink.
beseóm (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespican (3), trick, catch.
bespingan (1), whip.
bet, *adv*, better.
betacan (a > *æ*) (4), take.
betra, *betst* (§ 129), *adj*, better, best.
betpeoh, *prep*, among.
betpeónan, *adverb*, between times.
betpeónum, *prep*, among.

betpuz, *prep*, among.
betýnan (6), close.
beþurfan (1, § 212), need.
beþeotian (6), care for.
beþindan (1), grasp.
bí, *prep*, by.
bídan (2), bide.
bíðan (1), ask.
bedroren < *bodrósan* (3), bereft.
bíþian (6), tremble.
bíg < *bí*.
bígang (a > *o*), *es*, *m*, course, worship.
bíggere, *es*, *m*, cultivator.
bígleofa, *n*, *m*, food.
bíhroðan (3), ruin.
bíl, *les*, *n*, bill, sword.
bílepít, *adj*, gentle.
bílepítnes, *es*, *f*, gentleness.
bíndan (1), bind.
bínnan, *prep*, within.
bíð = *beb*, *bíð* = *beód*.
bírhtr, *e*, *f*, brightness.
bíscop, *es*, *m*, bishop.
bíscopdóm, *es*, *m*, bishopric.
bíscopstól, *es*, *m*, bishop's seat.
bíscopsunu, *a*, *m*, bishop's son.
bísmor, *es*, *n*, contempt.
bísmerspóð, *es*, *n*, abusive word.
bístandan (4), stand by.
bíspel, *les*, *n*, fable.
bítan (2), bite.
bíter, *adj*, bitter.
bíþaune < *bíþápan* (5), blow.
bíþápan (5), blow.
bíæc, *adj*, black.
bíendian (6), blind.
bílcas (2), shine.
bíðe, *adj*, blithe.
bíð-heort, *adj*, blithe-hearted.
bíð-mód, *adj*, blithe-minded.
bíis, *es*, *f*, bliss.
bíisigan (6), rejoice.
bíðd, *es*, *n*, blood.
blonden-fear, *es*, *n*, gray head.
bíðetma, *n*, *m*, flower.
bóc, *béc*, *f*, book.
bócere, *s*, *m*, book-man, scholar.
Bóclæden, *adj*, Roman.
bóclíc, *adj*, scholarly.
bodian (6), preach.
bodung, *e*, *f*, preaching.
bóg, *es*, *m*, leg.
bolca, *n*, *m*, gangway.
bold-agend, *adj*, householder.
bolster, *es*, *m*, bolster.
bord, *es*, *n*, shield.
bord-hreóða, *n*, *m*, shield.
borg-sorg, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.
bósm, *es*, *m*, bosom.
bót, *e*, *f*, expiation.
botm, *es*, *m*, bottom.
bráð, *adj*, broad.
bráðan (6), spread.
bráðan (6), roast.
breahm, *es*, *m*, noise.
brecan (1), break.
bredan (1), braid.
brengan, *brohte* (6), bring.
brebet, *es*, *n*, breast.
bríd, *des*, *m*, young bird.
brídel-þpang, *es*, *m*, bridle-thong.

brim, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.
brim-cliff, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
brod, *es*, *n.*, broth.
brōdr, *brēdr* (§ 87), brother.
brōga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
bront, *adj.*, high.
brōcan (§), use, feel, have.
brōn, *adj.*, brown.
Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
brycgian (§), bridge.
brȳd, *e*, *f.*, bride.
bryhm, *es*, *m.*, glance.
Brytēn, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpealda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttide, *plur*, *m.*, Britons.
Bryttic, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealda, *plur*, *n.*, British.
bu < *begen*.
budon < *bēdan*.
byfon, *adv.*, above.
būan (§), inhabit.
būgan (§), turn.
būgian (§), inhabit.
bun < *u*, *l.*, goblet.
bār, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
burgpara, *plur*, *m.*, citizens.
burh-hild, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
būtan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
būtan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
būtere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
būtergeþeor, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
būteric, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
byegan (§), buy.
bydel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
bylga, *plur*, *n.*, bellows.
byrn < *an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (§), taste.
byrgan (§), bury.
byrgela, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrg < *burg*.
byrn-us, *es*, *m.*
byrnan (§), burn.
byrn < *u*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
bysen, *e*, *f.*, example.
byegian (§), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Canipare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
Caniparebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
caþol-mæsse, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
carcer, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carleas, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cæser, *e*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cede, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Ceadda, *n*, *m.*; *Ceadding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceadda.
Ceadgalla, *n*, *m.*
cealdian (§), grow cold.
ceap, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
ceas-eddy, *adj.*, rich.

ceas < *ceðsan*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-gepar < *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterpare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), citizen.
Ceaplan, *es*, *m.*, *Ceapling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
Ceft, *ind*, *m.*
ceampa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cēnbryht, *es*, *m.*; *Cēnbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cēnbryht.
cēne, *adj.*, bold.
Cēnferd, *es*, *m.*; *Cēnferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cēnferth.
Cēnfās, *es*, *m.*; *Cēnfāsing*, *son* of Cēnfās.
Cent, *ind*, *f.*, Kent.
Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Centpine, *e*, *m.*
Cēnpealh, *es*, *m.*
ceol, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceolpulf, *es*, *m.*; *Ceolpulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceort, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
ceosan (§), choose.
ceþeman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerber-us, < *es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
Cerdic, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
ceas, *e*, *m.*, cheese.
cild, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur*, *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
cildhād, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cīnbān, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cīnber, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cīppanhām, *mes*, *m.*
cīrice, *an*, *f.*, church.
clād, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, < *es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
clēne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
clēþa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
clāstor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clippian (§), call, cry.
clippan (§), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cnāt, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cnāt, *es*, *m.*
cnyl, *lea*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
cnysan (§), knock, beat.
coe, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cōþan (§), cool.
Colman, *es*, *m.*
Columbia, *n*, *m.*
com, *cōm* < *cuman*.
comēla, *n*, *m.*, comet.
con < *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
craftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Crēdas, *plur*, *m.*, Greeks.
crēda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
cringan (§), cringe, fall.
crismlesing, *e*, *f.*, loosening of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
crystendōm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cūd, *adj.*, known.
Cūda, *n*, *m.*
cūthe < *cunnan*.
Cūdgila, *es*, *m.*; *Cūdgilung*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cuthgila.
Cūding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cutha.
cūdtic, *adj.*, certain.
cūdtice, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
Cūdred, *es*, *m.*
cūlter, *es*, *n.*, coultter.
cuman (§ 200), come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres*, *can*, *imp*, *cūde* (§ 212), know, am able.
cunlian (§), experience.
cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.
cpeccan (§), shake.
cpecan (§), say.
cpen, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
epic, *adj.*, alive.
epide, *e*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
epiman < *cuman* (§), come.
epylt-rāf, *adj.*, ravenous.
epilde < *epilde* < *cfdan*.
cfd, *de*, *f.*, home.
cfdan (§), announce.
epile, *e*, *m.*, cold.
cyme, *e*, *m.*, coming.
cynlice, *adv.*, comely.
cyn, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cyme-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cyn-bōt, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
cyme-cyþ, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cynegile, *es*, *m.*; *Cynegiling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cynegila.
Cyneheard, *es*, *m.*
cyme-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
cyme-ric, *e*, *m.*, kingdom.
Cynpulf, *es*, *m.*, Cynewolf.
cynig, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cynric, *es*, *m.*; *Cynricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cynric.
cþpan (§), sell.
cþpeniht, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cþpan, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cyrlic < *an* and *-ean*, church.
cyrlic, *adj.*, *cyrlic* man = *ceort*.
cyrran (§), turn.
cþa-gerun, *es*, *n.*, card.
cyst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafenian (§), become.
dād, *e*, *f.*, deed.
dæg, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægderic, *adj.*, present.
dæghpamlice, *adv.*, daily.
dægred, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
dægredlic, *adj.*, matin.
dægsceald, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dæl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
dælan (§), deal, divide.
deād, *adj.*, dead.
deād, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *durran*.
deāpīg-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
Dēda, *n*, *m.*
dēd < *dōn*.
dēgot, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur*, *m.*, Danes.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
deōfol, *es*, *m.*, devil.
deōfolgild (= *y*), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

deop, adj., deep.
 deope, adv., deeply.
 deoplice, adv., deeply.
 deor, es, n., beast.
 Deor, es, m.
 deora, adj., dark.
 deora, adj., precious, dear.
 deorfan (1), work.
 Deorpen-t-e, n, f., Derwent.
 deorþyrde, adj., precious.
 Dêre, plur. m., inhabitants of
 Deira. Latin *de ira* means
 from wrath.
 dêt < dôn.
 dta, es, m., ditch, dike.
 Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m.,
 Diocletian.
 dôgor, es, m. n., day.
 dôgor-rim, es, n., number of
 days.
 dôhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
 dôm, es, m., doom, judgment,
 law, choice, power, honor.
 domne, s, m., Lord.
 dôn, dêt, dâd, imp. dyde, dide,
 pp. dôn (§ 213), do, make.
 Dorceceaster, s, f., Dorchester.
 Dorsête, plur. m., people of
 Dorsetshire.
 dorst < durran.
 draca, n, m., dragon.
 dræm, es, m., harmony, joy.
 dreccan (6), afflict.
 drenc, es, m., drink.
 dreggan (3), suffer, practise.
 dreorig-hleor, adj., dreary-
 faced.
 drifan (2), drive.
 drihten (y > ð), es, m., Lord.
 driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
 driht-nêds, plur. m., slain in
 battle.
 drincan (1), drink.
 drohtnian (6), live.
 dryhten (y > ð), es, m., Lord.
 driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
 dugud, s, f., mankind, man,
 company.
 durran, dear, imp. dorste (§ 212),
 dare.
 duru, s, f., door.
 dynt, es, m., blow, dint.
 dÿre, adj., dear.
 dÿrne, adj., secret.
 dÿrstig, adj., daring.
 dÿrstignes, es, f., boldness.
 dÿsig, adj., foolish.
 dÿsignes, es, f., foolishness.
 d, see þ.
 dâ, interj. with lâ, ah! oh!
 dâ, f. (§ 100), river.
 dâc, adv. conj., also.
 dâcen, adj., august.
 Eddberh, es, m.
 Eddgar, es, m., Eddgar.
 eadig, adj., blessed.
 eadiglic, adj., blessed.
 eadignes, es, blessedness.
 eadimôðlice, adv., humbly.
 Eddmund, es, m., Edmund.
 Eddrâd, es, m.
 Eddrto, es, m.
 Eddpîg, es, m.
 Eddpine, es, m., Edwin.
 eadde, adj., easy.

eddmêdu, plur. n., humility.
 eadg-e, -an, n., eye.
 eahta, num., eight.
 eahtoda, num., eighth.
 eal, pron., all.
 eallâ, interj., ah! oh!
 ealland, es, n., island.
 eald, adj., old.
 eald-gesegen, s, f., old saying.
 eald-gestrebn, es, n., old treas-
 ure.
 ealdian (6), grow old.
 ealdor - bisceop, es, m., chief
 priest.
 ealdor-dôm, es, m., first rank.
 ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman,
 senator.
 ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
 eald-riht, es, n., old custom.
 Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Sax-
 ons.
 eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
 Ealhstan, es, m.
 eallunge, adv., altogether.
 ealepâ, adv., just as.
 ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
 eal-piht, plur. f., all things.
 eam=eom, am.
 Earcenbriht, es, m.
 eard, es, m., earth.
 eard-geard, es, m., land.
 eardian (6), dwell.
 eâr-e, -an, n., ear.
 earfôd, es, n., toil.
 earfôðlic, adj., toilsome.
 earm, es, m., arm.
 earm, adj., poor.
 earmlice, adv., wretchedly.
 eadst, adv., east.
 eadsta, n, m., east.
 eadstan, adv., from the east.
 Eadst-Angle (-Engle), plur. m.,
 East-Angles.
 Eadst-Dene, plur. m., East-
 Danes.
 Eadstran, plur. f., Easter.
 Eadst-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Sax-
 ons.
 êce, adj., eternal.
 êcean, êcere < êce.
 eeg, s, f., edge.
 Ecgbriht, es, m.: Ecgbrihting,
 es, m., son of Ecgbriht.
 Ecgþryht, es, m.=Ecgbriht.
 Ecgþeop, es, m.
 edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
 êd, adv., ensier.
 Edandân, s, f.
 êdel, es, m., home, country.
 êdelpearð, es, m., landlord.
 efne, adv., even so; interj.,
 well.
 êfstan, (6), hasten.
 eft, adv., after, again.
 ege, s, m., fear.
 egsian (6), be fearful.
 ehta, num., eight.
 êhtan (6), pursue.
 ele, s, m., oil.
 Elenithert-us, es (§ 101), m.
 ellen, es, m. n., might, hero-
 ism.
 Ellendân, s, f.
 ellenpeorc, es, n., mighty work.
 ellenpôðnes, es, f., fervor.
 elles, adj., otherwise.
 ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, es, f., order.
 ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
 ende-leân, es, n., retribution.
 ende-sêta, n, m., shore-guard.
 endleofan, num., eleven.
 engel, es, m., angel.
 Engla-land, es, n., England.
 Engle, plur. m., Angles.
 Englice, adj., English.
 ent, es, m., giant.
 eode, eode < gân, go.
 eodor, es, m., prince.
 eodorean (6), ruminant.
 eofof-lte, es, n., boar's figure.
 Eôforpîc, es, n., York.
 Eôforpîc-ceaster, s, f., York
 town.
 eom (§ 213), am.
 eord-biende, plur. m., dwellers
 on earth.
 eord-e, -an, f., earth.
 eord-mægen, es, n., might of
 earth.
 eord-tild, s, f., agriculture.
 eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
 eored, es, n., troop.
 eori, es, m., nobleman, earl,
 man.
 eorlic, adj., manly.
 eorlicepe, s, m., nobility, man-
 liness.
 Eormarlic, es, m.
 eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
 eoten, es, m., giant.
 eotenisc, adj., made by giants.
 eop, eopîc, pron. plur., you.
 eôper, pron. poss., your.
 ercehad, es, m., archiepisco-
 pacy.
 erian (6), plough.
 esne, s, m., servant, man.
 etan (1), eat.
 Euridic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.
 fâcen, es, n., fraud, crime.
 fagg, es, n., plaiçe.
 fâh, fâg, adj., blent, stained.
 fâh, fâg, adj., hostile.
 fâh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
 famig-heals, adj., foamy-neck-
 ed.
 fand < findan.
 fârâ < fâh.
 faran (4), go.
 Farân, es, m., Pharaoh.
 farôd, es, m., stream, flood.
 fac, es, n., space, time.
 fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m.,
 father.
 fêge, adj., damned, deathlike.
 fægen, adj., glad.
 fægentan (6), fawn.
 fæger, adj., fair.
 fêhd, s, f., feud.
 fæ, es, n., ship.
 fêr-bryne, s, m., fearful blaze.
 fêr-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
 fêrlike, adv., suddenly.
 farnes, es, f., transit, travel.
 fæst, adj., fast, firm.
 fæstan (6), fast.
 fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
 fæsten, es, n., fasting.
 fæsten, es, n., fastness.
 fæsthaef, adj., tenacious.
 fæsthydig, adj., constant.
 fæstlic, adj., firm.

- fæstlice*, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, *e*, *f*, stability.
fæstræd, adj., constant.
fæt, *es*, *n*, vessel.
fætels, *es*, *m*, pouch.
feallan (5), fall.
feð-sceaf, adj., deserted.
feax, *es*, *n*, hair.
Februari-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m*, February.
fédan (6), feed.
féde, *es*, *n*, power to walk.
fefer-dél, *e*, *f*, fever.
fēht < *fōn*.
fēl, *les*, *n*, leather.
fela, *ind*, many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahhtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, *es*, *m*, field.
feld-hūs, *es*, *n*, tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Fēliz, *es*, *m*, (§ 101).
fen, *nes*, *m*, fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
feō, *feoh*, *feōs*, *n*, flock, wealth.
feohstan (1), fight.
feōnd, *es*, *m*, enemy, fiend.
feōnd-grāp, *e*, *f*, foe's gripe.
feōnd-scepe, *s*, *m*, hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-biend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
feōr-a, *-e*, *a*, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, *m*, *n*, life.
feorman (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, *es*, *m*, far away.
feoper, num., four.
feopertig, num., forty.
feopertigme, num., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, *mes*, *m*, sudden peril.
fērd, *es*, *m*, *n*, mind.
fērhd, *es*, *m*, *n*, mind, life.
fērian (6), bear.
fērs, *es*, *n*, verse.
fētel-hilt, *es*, *n*, belted hilt.
fētor, *e*, *f*, fetter.
fif, num., five.
fifel-cyn, *nes*, *n*, race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifta, num., fifth.
fiftēna, num., fifteen.
fiftig, num., fifty.
fīndan (1), find.
fīnger, *es*, *m*, finger.
fīrās, plur., *m*, men.
fīac, *es*, *m*, fish.
fīacere, *s*, *m*, fisher.
fīasian (6), fish.
fīd, *n*, *f*, dart.
fīdh, adj., hostile.
fīdn-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
fīax-e, *-an*, *f*, flask.
fīsc, *es*, *n*, flesh.
fīsc-mete, *s*, plur., *metūs*, *m*, meat.
fīcāh < *fīelgan* or *fīcōn*.
fīegan (3), fly.
fīcōhan, *fīcōn* (3), flee.
fīet, *tes*, *n*, hall.
fīltan (2), strive, fight.
fīc, *es*, *n*, flounder.
- fīōd*, *es*, *m*, flood.
fīota, *n*, *m*, ship.
fīōpan (5), flow.
fīōdor, *es*, *n*, fodder.
fīole, *es*, *n*, folk.
fīole-cpēn, *e*, *f*, people's queen.
fīole-gefecht, *es*, *n*, great battle.
fīolisc, adj., common.
fīole-lēdsung, *e*, *f*, false report.
fīole-scaru, *e*, *f*, shire.
fīole-stede, *s*, *m*, public place.
fīold-biend, *e*, plur., *m*, inhabitants.
fīold-e, *-an*, *f*, earth, land.
fīold-pela, *n*, *m*, wealth.
fīolgian (6), follow.
fīōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
fīor, prep., for, before.
fīorān, adv., aforesaid.
fīor-barnan (6), burn.
fīor-beddan (3), forbid.
fīor-beran (1), bear, forbear.
fīor-brecan (1), break.
fīor-brycean (6), depreciate, neglect.
fīor-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
fīord, adv., forth, afterward; *bryengan*, utter; *fīeran*, die; *gān*, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
fīord-fōr, *e*, *f*, departure.
fīord-heald, adj., stooping.
fīord-sid, *es*, *m*, death.
fīord-peg, *es*, *m*, departure.
fīore, adv., for him.
fīore, prep., before.
fīore-bēcen, *es*, *n*, prodigy.
fīore-gangan (5), precede.
fīore-genga, *n*, *m*, forerunner.
fīore-mære, adj., renowned.
fīore-sprecen, adj., aforesaid.
fīorepeard, adj., early.
fīor-gifan (1), give, forgive.
fīor-gildan (>, *ie*, *y*, *e*), give, pay.
fīor-gyrdan (6), gird.
fīor-gytol, adj., forgetful.
fīor-hafednes, *es*, *f*, abstinence.
fīor-helan (1), conceal.
fīor-hergian (6), harry.
fīor-hogian (6), despise.
fīor-hōhnes, *es*, *f*, contempt.
fīorhtful, adj., timid.
fīor-hpon, adv., why.
fīor-lētan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
fīor-leōsan (3), destroy, lose.
fīor-lidenes, *es*, *f*, wreck.
fīorma, num., first.
fīor-niman (1), take away.
fīor-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
fīor-sēōn (1), despise.
fīor-sleān (1), break.
fīor-spannan (5), seduce.
fīorst, *es*, *m*, frost.
fīor-standan (4), withstand.
fīor-spelgan (1), devour.
fīor-pam, *-pan*, *-pam*, *-pon*, *-þf*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
fīor-pel, adv., very.
fīor-purdan (1), perish.
fīor-precan (1), drive.
fīor-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
fīōt, *es* (§ 84), *m*, foot.
fīracod, adj., mean.
- fīam*, prer., *r*, *m*.
fīancan, plur., *m*, (§ 101), Franks.
fīanc-land, *es*, *n*, France.
fīarþpan (6), adorn.
fīarþpe, plur., *f*, ornaments.
fīrēd, *n*, *m*, lord.
fīreca, *n*, *m*, wolf (hero).
fīrēne, adv., boldly.
fīreces, *es*, *f*, danger.
fīremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fīremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fīremman (6) = *fīremian*.
fīremsumnes, *es*, *f*, kindness.
fīreniscan, plur., *m*, French.
fīrēd, adj., free.
fīrēdlic, adj., free, noble.
fīrēdlice, adv., freely, nobly.
fīrēōn (6), love.
fīrēōnd, *es*, *m*, friend.
fīrēōndscipe, *s*, *m*, friendship.
fīrēōan (3), freeze.
fīrēum < *fīrēd*.
fīrid, *es*, *m*, *n*, peace, protection.
fīrigman, *nes*, *m*, freeman.
fīrig, *e*, *f*, goddess of love.
fīrigman (1), ask.
fīrōd, adj., wise.
fīrōfor, *e*, *f*, solace, aid.
fīrom = *fīram*, prep.
fīruma, *n*, *m*, beginning, maker, king.
fīrum-cyn, *es*, *n*, stock.
fīrum-sceaf, *e*, *f*, creation, birth.
fīrynd, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, beginning.
fīrynd = *fīrēōnd*.
fīrysan, *fīrysan*, adj., Frisian(?).
fīrysiac, adj., Friesic.
fīugol, *es*, *m*, bird.
fīugolere, *s*, *m*, fowler.
fīuhton < *fīcōhan*.
fīul, *les*, *n*, goblet.
fīul, adj., full.
fīul-fremman (6), perform.
fīulgan < *fīelgan*.
fīullice, adv., fully.
fīulluht = *fīulpiht*.
fīul-neāh, adv., nearly, almost.
fīultum, *es*, *m*, help.
fīultumian (6), help.
fīulpiht, *es*, *m*, baptism.
fīunden < *fīndan*.
fīurdon, adv., just, moreover.
fīurdor (> *u*), adv., further.
fīurdra, adj., greater.
fīūs, adj., prompt, ready.
fīuslic, adj., ready.
fīyl, *les*, *m*, slaughter.
fīyligan, *fīyligan* (6), follow.
fīyllan (6), fill.
fīylstan (6), aid.
fīyr, *es*, *n*, fire.
fīyr, adv., far.
fīyrd, *e*, *f*, army, expedition.
fīyrd-getrum, *es*, *n*, battle array.
fīyrd-hwagl, *es*, *n*, coat of mail.
fīyrdian (6), make a campaign.
fīyrd-scaru, *pes*, *n*, equipment.
fīyren, *e*, *f*, crime.
fīyren, adj., fiery.
fīyrheard, adj., hardened with fire.
fīyrhtan (6), conjure.

- fyrhto*, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrten, *adj.*, remote.
fyr-leoht, *es*, *n.*, firelight.
fyrnest, *adj.*, first.
fyrn-gepin, *nes*, *n.*, old fight.
fyr-spearca, *n*, *m.*, spark.
fyrst, *es*, *m.*, time, due time.
fyrpit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n.*, curiosity.
fyrpet-georn, *adj.*, inquisitive.
fýst, *e*, *f*, fist.
- gaderian* (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadien, *es*, *n.*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafol, *es*, *n.*, tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, *n*, *m.*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *-es*, *m.*, Caius.
galdor, *es*, *n.*, incantation.
Galpalds, *plur. m.*, people of Gaul; France, § 101.
gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, *adj.*, old.
gân (§ 208), *imp. eðde*, *p. p.* *ge-gân*, *go*.
gangan (5), *go*.
gang-dæg, *es*, *m.*, Rogation day.
 Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.
gâr, *es*, *m.*, dart, spear.
Gâr-Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes of the Spear.
gâr-secg, *es*, *m.*, ocean.
gâst (*â* > *ð*), *es*, *m.*, ghost, spirit.
gæra, *es*, *n.*, grass.
gæst, *es*, *m.*, guest.
gæstlic, *adj.*, hospitable.
ge, *conj.*, and; both . . and.
ge, *see þu*, *ye*.
gea, *particle*, *yea*.
geaf < *gifan*.
ge-âhnian (6), appropriate.
ge-âhsian (6), inquire out.
geald < *gildan*.
gealdor-craeft, *es*, *m.*, incantation.
ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andpyrdan (6), answer.
geap, *adj.*, vast.
geâr, *es*, *n.*, year.
geara, *adv.*, carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.
geard, *es*, *m.*, yard, home.
gearu (*o*), *pes*, *adj.*, ready.
gearolice, *adv.*, clearly.
gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-ârpurdian (6), respect.
ge-âscian (6) = *ge-âhsian*.
geat, *es*, *n.*, gate.
geat, *es*, *m.*.
Gedâs, *plur. m.*, Goths.
geatolic, *adj.*, ornate.
geat-peard, *es*, *m.*, gate-keeper.
ge-ænnan (6), run to, reach.
ge-bæddan (6), attain.
ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-bed, *es*, *n.*, prayer.
ge-beddan (3), bid.
ge-beorhlic, *adj.*, safe.
ge-beorſcipe, *s*, *m.*, beer-drinking.
ge-bēan (6), pay.
ge-biegan (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.
ge-bīan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.
- ge-bīgan* (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bīndan (1), bind.
ge-bīenung, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-blōdgian (6), bloody.
ge-bōcian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-byegan*.
ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-brōdor, *irreg.*, § 87, brothers.
ge-brosmian (6), break.
ge-būan (6), frequent.
ge-būr, *es*, *n.*, cottage.
ge-byre, *s*, *m.*, occasion.
ge-byegan (6), buy.
ge-cēnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.
ge-cēsan, *-cēda*, *-cūron*, *-coren* (3), choose.
ge-cūlan (2), quarrel.
ge-cīan (6), call.
ge-cneordlæcan (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cyðan (6), proclaim, make known.
ge-cyðan (6), call.
ge-cynd, *es*, *n.*, kind, nature.
ge-cyrran (6), turn.
ge-cyrrnedys, *se*, *f*, conversion.
ge-daſenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dēlan (6), part.
ge-dēfe, *adj.*, fit.
ge-dēman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorſ, *es*, *n.*, work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dōn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.
ge-ðriht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-dryme, *adj.*, joyous.
ge-drimor, *es*, *n.*, conjuration.
ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-eſenlæcan (6), imitate.
ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-eode < *ge-gân*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fægen, *adj.*, glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.
ge-feohan, *-feōn* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n.*, fight.
ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-feōnde < *ge-feohan*.
ge-fēra, *n*, *m.*, companion.
ge-fēran (6), go, reach, become.
ge-fērscipe, *s*, *m.*, society.
ge-fezōd, *adj.*, provided with head of hair.
ge-flit, *es*, *n.*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, *adj.*, contentious.
ge-flīman (6), rout.
ge-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.
ge-fræteþian (6), adorn.
ge-fræþian (6), adorn.
ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.
ge-freōn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fylcan (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fyrn, *adv.*, formerly.
ge-ſgan (6), hasten.
- ge-gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gân (see *gân*), *go*, travel, attain.
ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-glēngan, *-glengde*, *-glende* (6), adorn.
gegnum, *adv.*, in the way.
ge-gretan (6), greet.
ge-gripan (2), gripe.
ge-gurpan (6), prepare.
ge-hālgian (6), hallow.
ge-hātan (6), name, promise.
gehāt-land, *es*, *n.*, promised land.
ge-haftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hāgan (6), afflict.
ge-hēlan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, *adj.*, snitable.
ge-headan (5), hold, keep, control.
ge-hēran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, land.
ge-hērnas, *se*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hlētan (5), obtain.
ge-hnītan (2), be humbled.
ge-hreðdan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hpā, *pron.*, each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, *pron.*, either.
ge-hpær, *every* where.
ge-hpele (*e*, *i*, *y*), *pron.*, each.
ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.
ge-lēðan (6), lead, bring.
ge-lēran (6), teach.
ge-lēred, *adj.*, learned.
ge-lēstan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-lēte, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.
ge-leða, *n*, *m.*, belief.
ge-leaful, *adj.*, faithful.
ge-lēnan (6), endow.
ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-lic, *adj.*, like.
ge-lica, *n*, *m.*, like.
ge-lice, *adv.*, like.
ge-lician (6), please.
ge-lihtan (6), approach.
ge-limpan (1), happen.
ge-limptic, *adj.*, convenient.
ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelimpan*.
gelustfullian (6), delight.
ge-lustfullic, *adv.*, earnestly.
ge-lyfan (6), believe, trust.
ge-lyfed, *adj.*, infirm.
ge-man < *gemunan*.
ge-mæran (6), celebrate.
ge-mære, *s*, *n.*, boundary.
ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-mæde, *s*, *n.*, consent.
ge-met, *es*, *n.*, manner.
ge-metan (6), meet.
ge-mettlice, *adv.*, moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.
ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n.*, crowd;
on gemong (§ 341), amongst.
ge-munian (*irreg.*, § 212), *pres.*
-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, *imp.*
-munde, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mynd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n.*, memory.
ge-myndig, *adj.*, mindful.
ge-mynþian (6), remember.
ge-mynþian (6), intend.
ge-nam < *geniman*.

ge-nāgan (6), supply.
 ge-nāgan (6), nail.
 ge-neddan (6), compel.
 ge-neahhe, adv., enough.
 ge-nemnan (6), name.
 ge-nerian (6), save.
 Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
 genge, adj., progressive.
 ge-niman (1), take.
 ge-nipian (6), renew.
 ge-nīdan (6), press; near-
 ned, captivity.
 geō, adv., of yore.
 geocian (6), yoke.
 geofu=gifu.
 geōgod, e, f., youth.
 Geol, es, n., Yule, Christmas.
 geōmor, adj., sad.
 geond, prep., through, beyond.
 geond-styrian (6), move
 throughout.
 geond-pencan (6), contemplate.
 geong, adj., young.
 geongle, adj., youthful.
 ge-openian (6), open.
 georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
 fully.
 geornfulnes, se, f., desire.
 geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
 gently.
 geotan (5), pour.
 ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
 ge-rācan (6), reach.
 ge-rādan (6), read.
 ge-rāde, s, n., trappings.
 gerāf, es, n., fate.
 ge-rāfa, n, m., reeve, sheriff.
 ge-reccan (6), compute.
 ge-reord, es, n., speech.
 ge-reordung, e, f., meal.
 ge-resp, adj., established.
 ge-rīdan (2), overrun.
 ge-rīcan (2), snit, become.
 ge-risenlic, adj., fit.
 ge-risenlice, adv., fitly.
 Germani-e, -e, f., Germany.
 ge-samnian (6), assemble.
 ge-samnung, e, f., assembly.
 ge-sāpon<ge-sāon.
 ge-sāp<ge-seccan.
 ge-sātig, adj., happy.
 ge-sātiglice, adv., happily.
 ge-sāc, es, n., difference.
 ge-scep-hpīl, e, f., the hour of
 fate.
 ge-sceaf, e, f., creature, fate.
 ge-sceap, es, n., creation, fate.
 ge-sceppan (5), create, shape.
 ge-seccan (1), shear, sever.
 ge-sēp, es, n., covering for the
 feet.
 ge-scyldan (6), shield.
 ge-scyrran (6), clothe, deck.
 ge-sēcan (6, § 209), seek.
 ge-seccan (6, § 209), say, tell.
 ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
 ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
 ge-sērian (6), cross, bless.
 ge-sēon (1, § 199), -seah, -sāpon,
 -sāgon, seep, see.
 ge-set, es, n., seat.
 ge-settan (6, §§ 188, 190), set
 down, set up, people.
 ge-sid, des, m., comrade.
 ge-sid-mægen, es, n., band of
 comrades.
 ge-sligan (2), prostrate.

ge-sihd, e, f., sight.
 ge-singan (1), sing.
 ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
 ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
 ge-spannan (6), fasten.
 ge-spong, es, n., clasp.
 ge-sprāc-e, es, n., conversation.
 ge-stadelian (6), establish.
 ge-stāh<gestigan.
 ge-standan, -stōd (4), attack.
 ge-steal, es, n., space.
 ge-stēd-hors, es, n., stallion,
 steed.
 ge-stigan (2), mount.
 ge-stillan (6), cease.
 ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
 ge-streōn, es, n., wealth.
 ge-styran (6), guide, stop.
 ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
 ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
 ge-sundrian (6), separate.
 ge-speore, es, n., gloom.
 ge-speorcan (1), darken.
 ge-spican (2), fall.
 ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
 ge-syllan (6), sell.
 ge-synto, o (§ 88, 9), success.
 ge-tācan (6), show.
 ge-tāl, es, n., series.
 ge-temian (6), tame.
 ge-teōn, -teāg, -teāh, -togen (3),
 draw, educate.
 ge-timber, es, plur. getimbro,
 building.
 ge-trūpian (6), trust.
 ge-trype, adj., true.
 ge-trymman (6), comfort.
 ge-trāfan (6), distract.
 ge-tyan (6), instruct.
 ge-tyhtan (6), teach.
 ge-tyrian (6), permit.
 ge-tyfing, e, f., assent.
 ge-tah<ge-piegan.
 ge-taht, e, f, n., counsel.
 ge-tahta, n, m., counselor.
 ge-tahtend, es, m., counselor.
 ge-tencan (6, § 209), think.
 ge-teōdan (6), join, devote.
 ge-teōde, s, n., speech.
 ge-teōdnes, se, f., desire.
 ge-teōhan (6), steal.
 ge-teōn (3), grow.
 ge-tiegan, -teah, -tah (1), re-
 ceive.
 ge-tined, es, n., dignity.
 ge-tingan (1), grow.
 ge-tingan (6), compound.
 ge-toht, es, m, n., thought.
 ge-tohan (6), suffer.
 ge-tostian (6), dare.
 ge-tuht<ge-tynean, pæs ge-
 tuht, seemed.
 ge-typpian (6), accord.
 ge-typpnes, se, f., concord.
 ge-tyld, e, f., patience.
 ge-tynean (6, § 211), seem.
 ge-tudan (4), go.
 ge-tāde, s, n., clothes, weeds.
 ge-taterian (6), water.
 ge-teald, e, es, f, n., power.
 ge-tealdan (5), be strong.
 ge-teazan (5), grow.
 ge-tefan (1), weave.
 ge-tenmedlice, adv., corrupt-
 ly.
 ge-pendan (6), turn.
 ge-teore, es, n., work.

ge-teordan (1, § 204), become,
 be made, happen.
 ge-teordian (6), adorn.
 ge-teorpan (1), pass away.
 ge-tiegan (1, § 2) (2), win.
 ge-tilnian (6), wish.
 ge-tinnan (1), fight.
 ge-tin, nes, n., fighting.
 ge-tistice, adv., certainly.
 ge-tita, n, m., witness.
 ge-titan (2), depart, go.
 ge-titnes, se, f., departure.
 ge-titnes, se, f., knowledge.
 ge-porden<ge-teordan, come to
 pass.
 ge-porht<ge-tyrcan.
 ge-prit, es, n., scripture, writ-
 ing, letter.
 ge-puna, n, m., custom.
 ge-pundian (6), wound.
 ge-punian (6), be wont.
 ge-purdan=ge-teordan.
 ge-pyldan (6), subdue.
 ge-tyrcan(ean), -porhte (6, §
 211), work, build, utter.
 ge-tyrht, es, n., deed.
 ge-tyrman (6), warm.
 ge-tycan (6), add.
 ge-typpan (6), disclose.
 ge-tyrcan (y<ā) (1), run to.
 tid, des, n., song.
 tiet, adv., yet.
 tif, conj., if.
 tifen, geaf, gaf (1), give.
 tifen, es, n., sea, flood.
 tiferne, se, f., greediness.
 tifer, adj., greedy.
 tif-u, e, f., gift.
 tignant, es, m., giant.
 tilp, es, m, n., glory.
 tity-hlāden, adj., vaunt-laden.
 tim, mes, m., gem.
 tisel, es, m., hostage.
 tist, es, m., guest.
 tit, adv., yet.
 tiv>ted, adv., of yore.
 gladlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
 fully.
 glas, es, n., glass.
 Glāstinga-burg, gen.dat.-burge,
 -byrig, f., Glastonbury.
 gleāp, adj., clever.
 Gled-peccaster, e, f., Gloucester.
 gleāptic, adj., clever.
 gleō-man, nes, m., glee-man.
 gleōpian (6), jest, sing.
 glidan (2), glide.
 gluto (Latin), glutton.
 God, es, m., plur. -as, -u, m, n.,
 God.
 gōd, adj., good.
 godcund, adj., divine, godly.
 godcundlice, adv., divinely.
 godcundnes, se, f., godliness.
 Godmundingahām, es, m.
 god-spel, les, n., Gospel, God's
 word.
 god-spellian (6), preach.
 gold, es, n., gold.
 gold-fāh, adj., adorned with
 gold.
 gold-finger, es, m., ring-finger.
 gold-hroden, adj., adorned with
 gold.
 gold-smid, es, m., goldsmith.
 gomb-e, -an, f., tribute.
 gongan=gangan, go, occur.

Gordian-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*
Gotan, plur. *m.*, Goths.
grāfan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, *n.*, *m.*, devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
grāf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
grāft, *es*, *e.* *m.* *f.* *n.*, sculpture.
grās, *es*, *n.*, grass.
grēat, adj., great.
Greciēc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, *es*, *e.* *un.* *m.*, Gregory.
Grendel, *es*, *m.*
grēne, adj., green.
grētan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grīd, *es*, *n.*, peace.
grīm-helm, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.
grimman (1), fret, hasten.
grīn, *e.* *f.*, net.
grīndel, *es*, *m.*, clog.
grōf < *grāfan*.
grorn, *es*, *n.*, grief.
grōpan (5), grow.
grūnd, *es*, *m.*, ground.
grūnd-pyrgen, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.
gyrre-sīd, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.
gūd, *e.* *f.*, fight, war.
gūd-beorn, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.
gūd-crāft, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.
gūd-cyning, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.
gūd-fana, *n.*, *m.*, battle-flag.
gūd-fremmende, *s.* *m.*, warriors.
gūd-gepæde, *s.* *n.*, war-weeds.
gūd-leōd, *es*, *n.*, war-song.
gūd-mōd, adj., battle-loving.
Guðrum, *es*, *m.*
gūd-searo, plur. *n.*, equipment.
gūd-peard, *es*, *m.*, general.
guma, *n.* *m.*, man.
gūd=gīd.
gyden, *e.* *f.*, goddess.
gyddian (y < d) (6), say, sing.
gyfen < *gyfan*.
gyld, *es*, *n.*, tax.
gyldan (y < d) (1), pay.
gylt, *es*, *m.*, guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym=gim.
gyrd, *e.* *f.*, rod.
gyrla, *n.*, *m.*, clothes.
gystra, *n.*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=gīt, yet, again.
habban, *hæfde* (6), have.
haecod, *es*, *m.*, pike.
hādian (6), consecrate.
hādre, adv., serenely.
hafela, *n.*, *m.*, head.
hafoc, *es*, *m.*, hawk.
hāl, adj., whole, hale.
hālettan (6), hail.
hālgian (6), sanctify.
hālig, adj., holy.
hālgīnes, *es*, *f.*, holiness.
hāl-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hām, *es*, *dat.* *hām*, *hāme*, *m.*, home.
Hāmtūnacr, *e.* *f.*, Hampshire.
hand, *a.* *f.*, hand.
hār, adj., hoar.

hara, *n.*, *m.*, hare.
Hardacūt, *es*, *m.*
Harold, *es*, *m.*
hās, adj., hoarse.
hāt, adj., hot.
hātan, *hēht*, *hēt*, passive *hätte* (5), order, call.
hāt-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hæd, *e.* *f.*, heath.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scipe, *s.* *m.*, heathenism.
hæft-mēce, *s.* *m.*, hafted sword.
hægel, *es*, *m.*, hail.
hægt-far-u, *-e*, *f.*, hail-shower.
hæil, *e.* *f.*, hail, safety.
hæled, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
Hælend, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.
hæfter, *e.* *f.*, halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, *es*, *m.*, harvest.
hæring, *es*, *m.*, herring.
hæs, *e.* *f.*, heat, order.
hæt-u, *-e*, *-o*, *f.*, heat.
hē, pron., he.
heado-lidend, *es*, *m.*, sailor.
hendo-spāt, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pæd, *e.* *f.*, battle dress.
heafod, *es*, *m.* *n.*, head.
heafod-burh, *e.* *f.*, capital.
heafod-man, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.
hedh, *hed*, *hēh* (§ 118), adj., high.
hedh, adv., high.
hedh-cyning, *es*, *m.*, high king.
hedh-deor, *es*, *n.*, tall deer.
hedh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, *le*, *f.*, hall.
heal-arn, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, *e.* *f.*, half, part, side.
Healfdene, *s.* *m.*
heal-reced, *es*, *n.*, ball.
heals, *es*, *m.*, neck.
heān, adj., humble, poor.
Hearnric, *es*, *m.*, Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (h), *e.* plur. *ā*, *ās*, *f.* *m.*, shrine, idol.
hearm, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.
hearp-e, *an*, *f.*, harp.
hearpere, *s.* *m.*, harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, *e.* *f.*, harping.
hearra, *n.*, *m.*, Lord.
hebban, *hōf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.
hēdern, *es*, *n.*, pantry.
hefgian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=heafon.
hege, *s.* *m.*, hedge, inclosure.
hēhstan < *hēah*.
hēht < *hātan*.
hel, *le*, *f.*, hell.
hel-dor, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.
helm, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingas, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, *-pare*, *m.* *pl.*, dwellers in Hades.
hengen, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.
Hemost, *es*, *m.*
heō < *hē*.

Heodeningas, *pl.* *m.*, descendants of Heoden.
heofon, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
heofona, *n.*, *m.*, heaven.
heofon-bedcen, *nes*, *n.*, sign from heaven.
heofon-candel, *e.* *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.
heofon-col, *les*, *n.*, coal of heaven.
heofon-līc, adj., heavenly.
heofon-ric, *e.* *n.*, heaven's kingdom.
heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heofon-peard, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.
heold < *healdan*.
heolster-secadu (o), *e.* *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, *e.* *f.*, keeping.
heord-genedt, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharer.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, *n.* *m.*
heort (heorot), *es*, *m.*, hart.
Heort (Heorot), *es*, *m.*
heort-e, *an*, *f.*, heart.
hēr, adv., here.
here, *s.* *heriges*, *herges* (§ 86), *m.*, host.
here-cist, *e.* *f.*, squadron.
here-fugol, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.
here-gyld, *es*, *n.*, army-tax.
herenes, *es*, *f.*, praise.
here-rcdf, *es*, *n.*, spoil.
here-spēd, *e.* *f.*, fortune of war.
here-toga, *n.*, *m.*, general, leader.
here-predt, *es*, *m.*, squadron.
herges < *here*.
hergung, *e.* *f.*, harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hēt < *hātan*.
hē, *hē* < *hē*.
hēd, *e.* *f.*, hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
hīg < *hē*.
hīg, interj., ha!
hīg, *es*, *n.*, hay.
hīgdī-fæt, *es*, *n.*, cunning bag.
hīge, *s.* *m.*, mind.
Hīgeldc, *es*, *m.*
hild, *e.* *f.*, battle.
Hild, *e.* *f.*
hilde-bīl, *les*, *n.*, battle-axe.
hilde-deor, adj., fierce.
hilde-pæpen, *nes*, *n.*, weapon.
hilt, *es*, *m.* *n.*, hilt.
hind, *e.* *f.*, hind.
hinder, adv., back.
hiō=heō.
hī-rād, *es*, *m.*, family.
hīp, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.
hīp-cūd, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hlāf, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.
hlāf-sta, *n.*, *m.*, domestic.
hlāf-ord, *es*, *m.*, lord.
hlent, *es*, *n.*, load.
hlēp, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

hleahtr, es, m., laughter.
hleapan (6), leap.
hleob, pes, m., cover, guardian.
hleob-ber-e, -an, f., visor.
hlifian (6), rise.
hlisa, n, m., fame.
hlūd, adj., loud.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
hlyn, nes, m., sound, music.
hlyt, es, m., lot.
hloht, adj., hooked.
hof, es, n., house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
holen, es, m., holly.
holm, es, m., billow, sea.
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
holmig, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.
homola, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=*hand*.
hond-gemōt, es, n., battle.
Honori-us, -es, m. (§ 101).
horn, es, m.; horn.
horn-gelp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, es, n., horse.
Horsa, n, m.
hrade, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, es, m., whale.
hrædlice, adv., quickly.
hræde=*hrade*.
hræfen, es, m., raven.
hrægl, es, n., clothes.
hrædm, es, m., shouting.
hræp, adj., raw.
hræfn=*hræfen*.
hræmig, adj., exalting.
hræb, *hræb*, adj., rough.
hræþon<*hrōpan*.
hræþan (3), rush.
hrta, e, f., snow-squall.
hrim, es, m., frost, rime.
hrinnan (2), touch.
Ering = *Dene*, plur. m., Ring Danes.
hring-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.
hring-mæl, adj., ring-graced.
hrōdgār, es, m., Hrothgar.
hrōf, es, m., roof.
hrōf-sele, s, m., roofed hall.
hron-rād, e, f., whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (6), cry.
Hrunting, es, m.
hrus-e, -an, f., earth.
hrūdgig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrūman (6), shout.
hrystan (6), clink.
hū, adv., how.
hūd, e, f., prey, spoil.
Humor-e, -an, f., Humber.
Hunds, plur. m., Huns.
hund, es, m., hound.
hund, es, n., hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, es, n., hundred.
hund-telf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spēð, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, n, m., hunter.
hunting (6), hunt.
huntingd, es, m., hunting.
hunting, e, f., hunting.

hūs, es, n., house.
hūsel, es, n., housel, encharist.
hūð, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, adv., whence.
hpatung, e, f., divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpædere, adv. conj., yet.
hpæl, es, m., whale.
hpæne, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.
hpætllice, adv., promptly.
hpearfan (6), move.
hpelc=*hpilc*.
hpēbt, es, n., wheel.
hpēþp<*hpōpan*.
hpēorfan (1), wander.
hpil, e, f., time, while.
hpilc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilon*, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, e, f., whistling.
hpit, adj., white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
Hpitern, es, n., Whitern.
hpon=*hpan*<*hpā*, somewhat, a little; *nā tō þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=*hpon*?
hponan=*hpanan*.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpurfe<*hpeorfan*.
hpū, adv., why.
hpūlc=*hpilc*.
hpyrfan=*hpyrfan* (6), tread the earth.
hū=*heob*<*hē*.
hyegan, *hogōde* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hūd, e, f., hide.
hyd, e, f., port.
hyge, s, m., mind.
Hygelac, es, m.
hyge-leāst, e, f., scurrility.
hyhtlic, adj., delightful.
hūnd, e, f., humiliation.
hūran (6), hear.
hārde, s, m., guard.
hūraumian (6), obey.
ic, pron. I.
idel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ides, e, f., woman, queen.
leopete, an, f., Judith.
ieted<*etan*, eat.
ig, e, f., island.
ig-land, es, n., island.
Iglea, indec, Iley.
I, indec, Iona.
ilca, m, *ilce*, f, n., pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
inbry(r)ðnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.
inca, n, m., complaint.
incund, adj., internal.
Ine, s, m.
infor, es, n., entrance.
in-gang, es, m., entrance.
innan, adv. prep., within, in.
inne, adv., within.
intinga, n, m., sake, cause.
intō, prep., into.

ipeard, adj., inward, inmost.
Iotan, plur. m., Jutes.
iōp=*eōp*, see *þā*.
iren, es, n., iron.
iren, adj., iron.
iren-bend, es, m., iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb <*com*.
isen, adj., iron.
isene-smid, es, m., iron-smith.
istig, adj., icy.
Israel, es, m., Israel.
itet<*etan*, eat.
Iuli-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
Izion, es, m.
ld, interj., lo! oh!
lāc, es, n., gift.
lād, adj., baneful, hostile.
lāf, e, f., relic.
lag-u, -e, f., law.
lago-floð, es, m., flood of waters.
lagu-cræftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-stræt, e, f., sea-road.
lāh<*lhan*.
lampreda, n, m., lamprey.
land, es, n., land.
land-biende, s, m., inhabitant.
land-fruma, n, m., prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. n., land-marks, bounds.
land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
land-scipe, s, m., landskip.
land-sittende, s, m., landholder.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lār, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
lāreōp, es, m., teacher.
lāst, es, m., footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Lavitā, plur. f., Lapithæ.
lēðan (6), lead.
lēðan (6), leave.
lēgon<*liegan*.
lēne, adj., transitory.
lēran (6), teach.
lēresta<*lēsesta*<*læs*.
læs, adv., less; *þū læs*, lest.
læssa, adj., § 129, less.
læs-u, -e, f., leasow, pasture.
lētan, *lēort*, *lēt* (5, § 205), let, order.
lēped, adj., lay, lewd.
lēf, es, n., leaf.
lēf, e, f., leave, permission.
lēfnes-pord, es, n., leave.
lēan, es, n., loan, pay.
lēas, adj., destitute, devoid.
lēas, adj., false, base.
lēasung, e, f., lying.
leegan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leder-hosa, n, leather stocking.
Legacester, e, f., Chester.
lencten, es, m., spring.
Lencten-fæsten, es, n., Lent.
lenge, adj., belonging.
lengest<*lang*.
Leo, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.
lēð, e, f., people, men.

ledd, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.
ledd, es, m., prince.
ledd-gebyrgea, n, m., protector of the people.
ledd-mægen, es, n., host.
leddon=*leddum*<*ledd*.
ledd-perás, pl. m., people.
ledd-perod, es, n., host.
ledd, es, n., lay, poem.
ledd-craft, es, m., poet's art.
ledd-craftig, adj., skilled in poetry.
ledd-sang (a>o), es, m., song.
ledd-pyrht, e, f., poesy.
leof, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.
leofad, -ðæ<*leofan*.
leogan (3), lie, falsify.
leohht, es, n., light.
leohht, adj., light.
leohht-môd, adj., light-minded.
leoma, n, m., light, splendor.
leomum<*lim*.
leornere, s, m., learner, scholar.
leornian (6), learn.
leorning, e, f., learning.
lêl<*lêltan*.
letani-e, an, f., litany.
libban, lifie (6), live.
lic, es, n., body.
leetung, e, f., hypocrisy.
licgan (1), lie, wait.
lic-hama, -homa, n, m., body.
lician (6), please.
licumlic, adj., bodily.
lida, n, m., sailor.
liden<*lidan*.
lid<*licgan*.
lidan (5), sail.
lif, es, n., life.
lifer, e, f., liver.
lifian, *leofode* (6), live.
lig, es, m., flame.
liget<*licgan*.
lig-sfir, es, n., flame.
lig-ræsc, es, m., lightning.
lim, es, n., limb.
lim, es, m., lime.
Lindesse, ind., Lindsey.
Lindisfarena-êd, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.
lind-hæbbende, pl. m., shield-bearers.
lindo-bend, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.
Liofa, n, m.
lis, es, f., bliss, favor.
lizean (6), shine.
loc, es, m., lock of hair.
loc, es, n., fold.
lōcian (6), look.
lof, es, n., praise.
lof-sang, es, m., hymn.
lond-ryht, es, n., land title.
longad, es, m., longing.
longe, adv., long.
longsum, adj., lasting.
loppstr-e, -an, f., lobster.
lostan (6), be lost, escape.
lican (3), lock, close.
Luci-us, -es (§ 101), m.
luf, -e, -an, f., love.
lufian (6), love, favor.
luflice, adv., dearly, for a high price.
luf-tyme, adj., benevolent.

luf-u, -e, f., love.
Lunden, es, m., London.
lust, es, m., pleasure, desire.
lustlice, adv., willingly.
lutian (6), lurk.
lyft, es, e, m. n. f., air.
lyre, s, m., loss.
lystan (6), impers., please.
lytel, adj., little.
lytig, adj., cunning.
lytling, es, m., little one.
mā, indec., more.
mā, adv., more.
madelian (6), speak.
mādm, es, m., precious gift, gem.
mādm, -maddum-gifa, n, m., gem-giver.
magās<*mæg*.
māgon<*mugan*.
mag-u(o), -ā, m., man.
mago-driht, e, f., crowd of youth.
mago-rinc, es, m., man.
māh, adj., base.
man, nes, men, m., man.
mān, es, n., crime.
man-cpealm, es, m., death.
man-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
mān-dæd, e, f., evil deed.
mangere, s, m., merchant.
manian (6), remind.
manig (i>e), adj., many.
manig-feald, adj., manifold.
man-sliht, e, f., manslaughter.
mān-spara, n, m., perjurer.
māra, māre, adj., greater, more.
Marin-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Marti-us, -es (-i, Latin), m., March.
max, es, n., net.
mēd, e, f., measure, age.
mæg<*mugan*.
mæg, es, plur. *magās*, kinsman.
mæg, es, plur. *mægās*, kinsman.
mægt, e, f., tribe, family.
mægen, es, n., might, strength, multitude.
mægen-fultum, es, m., strong support.
mægen-rās, es, m., strong assault.
mægen-pud-u, -ā, m., strong wood, spear.
mēl, es, n., time, meal, token; *Cristes mēl*, cross.
Malcolm, es, m., Malcolm.
mārd, e, f., glory.
mære, adj., clear, illustrious.
mæsting, es, n., brass.
mæsse, -an, f., mass.
mæsse-prēost, es, m., priest.
mæst, es, m., mast.
mēst, adj., greatest, most.
mēst, adv., most.
mēte, adj., weak.
mēton<*metan*.
mē, see *ic*, I, me.
meaht<*mugan*.
meare, e, f., mark, border.
Mearec, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.
meare-stapa, n, m., treader of the marches.

meare-prēdt, es, m., border host, crossing the border.
meare-peard, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.
mearg, meares, m., horse.
med-micel (i<u), adj., not much, some.
medo-ærn, es, n., mead hall.
medo-ful, les, n., mead beaker.
mēde, adj., worn, sick.
medel-pord, es, n., formal word.
mehte<*meahte*<*mugan*.
melcan (1), milk.
melda, n, m., informer.
Mellit-us, -es, m.
mettan (1), melt.
menig-u(o), -o, -e, f., crowd.
mennisc, es, m., man.
menniscnes, se, f., incarnation.
medo-ræden, ne, f., treat of mead.
medo-setl, es, n., mead seat.
medu-heal, le, f., mead hall.
meole, e, f., milk.
meord, e, f., reward.
meotud, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.
Merantūn, es, m., Merton.
mere, s, m., sea.
mere-lidenē, s, m., sailor.
mere-spin, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.
mere-pif, es, n., woman of the sea.
met>*mettum*, adj., painted.
metan (1), mete, pass through.
mētan (6), meet, find.
mete, s, pl. *mettās*, m., food, viands.
mete-begen, es, m., table servants.
micel, adj., great, much.
miclum, adv., greatly.
mid, prep., with.
mid, adv., also.
mid, adj., mid, middle.
midan-eard, es, m., earth.
midan-eard-lic, adj., earthly.
midan-geard, es, m., earth.
mid-dæg, es, m., midday service.
Middel-Angle, plur. m., Middle Angles.
middel-finger, es, m., middle finger.
midde-niht, e, f., midnight.
mihht, mihhte<*mugan*.
mihht, e, f., might, power.
mihhtig, adj., mighty.
mīl, e, f., mile.
mild-heort, adj., merciful.
mīl-pæd, es, m., mile path, long road.
mīlts, e, f., pity, mercy.
mīn, pron., mine.
mīs-dæd, e, f., misdeed.
mīs-lic, adj., various.
mōd, es, n., mind, spirit.
mōd-gehygd, e, f., conjecture.
mōd-gepone, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.
mōd-hpæt, adj., spirited.
mōdig, adj., spirited.
mon<*man*.
mōna, n, m., moon.
mon-cyn=*man-cyn*.

mónad, *mónðes*, *m.*, month.
monig=*manig*.
monian=*manian*, exhort.
mór, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.
mórdor, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mord-peorc, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mór-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.
morgen, *es*, *m.*, morning.
morgen-gyfu, *-e*, *f.*, morning gift.
morgen-spég, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.
morne=*morgene*.
mótan, *móste* (§ 212), *may*, *must*.
Móyses, *m.*, Moses.
múð, *es*, *m.*, month.
mugan, *mæg*, *meahte*, *míhte* (§ 212), *may*, *can*, *be* *able*.
Mú, *es*, *m.*
mund, *e*, *f.*, hand.
mund-bora, *n*, *m.*, protector.
mund-byrd, *e*, *f.*, protection.
mund-gripe, *e*, *m.*, gripe.
munt, *es*, *m.*, mount.
munic, *es*, *m.*, monk.
munic-hád, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.
murnan (§), *mourn*.
musel-*e*, *-an*, *f.*, muscle.
mycel=*mícel*.
myne, *e*, *m.*, minnow.
myneier, *es*, *n.*, monastery.
myr-*e*, *-an*, *f.*, *mare*.
myrgen, *e*, *f.*, *joy*.
ná, *adv.*, *never*, *not*.
nabban, *nefde* (§), *have* *not*.
naca, *n*, *m.*, *ship*.
nador, *conj.*, *neither*.
ndge=*ne-dge*.
náht, *adv.*, *not*.
nales, *adv.*, *not* *at* *all*.
nales, *adv.*, *not* *at* *all*.
nam=*niman*.
nama, *n*, *m.*, *name*.
nán, *adj.* *subs.*, *no*, *none*, *noth-*
ing.
nas-u(o), *e*, *f.*, *nose*.
nát=*ne pát*.
nát-hpylc, *pron.*, *I* *know* *not*
who, *some* *one*.
neðr-*e*, *-an*, *f.*, *adder*.
nefne=*nefne*.
nefre, *adv.*, *never*.
nenig, *pron.*, *no* *one*, *not* *any*.
nenne=*ndán*.
neñe=*ne päre*.
nse=*ne päre*.
nse, *adv.* *conj.*, *not*.
ne, *adv.* *conj.*, *not*, *nor*, *nei-*
ther.
né, *adv.* *conj.*, *nor*.
neah, *adv.*, *enough*.
nedh, *adj.* *adv.* *prep.*, *nigh*.
neht, *e*, *f.*, *night*.
ned(h)-læcan, *læhte* (§), *ap-*
proach.
neape, *adv.*, *narrowly*.
nedt, *es*, *n.*, *cattle*.
ned-peat, *e*, *f.* *m.*, *neighbor-*
hood.
ndd, *e*, *f.*, *need*, *necessity*.
nefne, *conj.* *prep.*, *unless*, *ex-*
cept.
nehstan=*nedh*.
nele=*ne pille*, § 212.

neilan=*ne pillan* (§ 212), *will*
not.
nemda, *conj.* *prep.*, *unless*, *ex-*
cept.
nemnan (§), *name*.
nedd, *e*, *f.*, *desire*.
nedd-líce, *adv.*, *eagerly*.
nedd-pearf, *adj.*, *needful*.
nedd-pearflic, *adj.*, *needful*.
neodone, *adv.*, *beneath*.
neom=*ne eom*, *am* *not*.
nebsan (§), *visit*.
nebsian (§), *visit*.
nergend, *es*, *m.*, *savior*.
Nero, *nes*, *m.*
net, *tes*, *n.*, *net*.
next=*neah*.
nic=*ne ic*, *not* *I*.
nicend, *adj.*, *new* *born*.
Nid-hád, *es*, *m.*
nid-sel, *e*, *m.*, *foe*.
nid-per, *e*, *m.*, *foe*.
nigon, *nun*, *nine*.
nigon-gylde, *adv.*, *nine-fold*.
nigon-leide, *num.*, *nineteenth*.
níht, *e*, *f.*, *night*.
níht-helra, *es*, *m.*, *night's* *veil*.
níht-sang, *es*, *m.*, *night* *song*.
níht-sch, *-a*, *-an*, *-pan*, *m.*,
night's *shade*.
níht-peard, *es*, *m.*, *night's*
guard.
niman (§), *take*.
Ninna, *n*, *m.*
nípan (§), *darken*.
ník=*ne is*.
nipe, *adj.*, *new*.
nó, *adv.*, *never*, *not*.
nóht, *f*, *n.*, *nothing*.
nóht=*náht*, *not*.
noðe=*neallan*.
noma=*nama*.
nón, *e*, *f.*, *noon*, *nones*.
nord, *adv.*, *north*.
Nordan, *adv.*, *from* *the* *north*.
Nordan-hymbre, *pl. m.*, *North-*
umbrians.
nordan-peard, *adj.*, *northward*.
nord-dél, *es*, *m.*, *north*.
Nord-hymbre, *pl. m.*, *North-*
umbrians.
Nord-men, *pl. m.*, *Northmen*.
nord-peg, *es*, *m.*, *way* *to* *the*
north.
Nord-pegás, *pl. m.*, *Norway*.
Normandig, *e*, *f.*, *Normandy*.
notian (§), *use*.
ná, *adv.* *conj.*, *now*.
nýd, *e*, *f.*, *need*, *necessity*.
nýd-gráp, *e*, *f.*, *resistless* *hand*.
nýhstan=*nedh*.
nýmde=*nemde*.
nýt, *adj.*, *useful*.
nýtan=*ne pítan*, *know* *not*.
nýten, *es*, *n.*, *cattle*.
nýtne, *se*, *f.*, *use*.
nýttenys, *se*, *f.*, *ignorance*, *dul-*
ness.
nýt-peord, *adj.*, *useful*.
nýt-pyrdnes, *se*, *f.*, *utility*.
ð, *adv.*, *ever*, *any* *where*.
ðd, *prep.*, *even* *to*.
ðd part, *ðd pe*, *until*, *till* *this*.
ðd-part-pe, *until*.
odde, *conj.*, *or*.
ðder, *pron.*, *other*, *either*.

ðd-standan (§), *stop*.
ðd-gpan (§), *appear*.
of, *prep.*, *from*, *of*.
of-d-lædan (§), *bring* *from*.
of-axian (§), *learn* *from*.
of-cuman (§), *come* *from*.
ofen, *es*, *m.*, *oven*.
ofer, *prep.*, *over*, *against*, *aft-*
er, *by*.
ofer-brædan (§), *spread* *over*.
ofer-cuman (§), *overcome*.
ofer-edan, *n*, *m.*, *surplus*.
ofer-ebde=*ofer-gán*, *pass* *by*.
ofer-gepeorc, *es*, *n.*, *upper-*
work.
ofer-holt, *es*, *n.*, *shield*.
ofer-hopa, *es*, *m.*, *voracity*.
ofer-met, *tes*, *n.*, *excess*, *pride*.
ofer-spidan (§), *overpower*.
ofer-teldan (§), *cover*.
ofer-pintran (§), *winter*.
Ofa, *n*, *m.*
of-lyst, *adj.*, *very* *eager*.
of-on=*of-innan*.
ofost, *e*, *f.*, *haste*.
of-sledn (§), *slay*.
of-stician (§), *stab*, *kill*.
of-stingan (§), *stab*, *kill*.
of, *adv.*, *often*.
of-unnan, *-ude*, § 212, *envy*.
Olaf, *es*, *m.*
Olafig, *e*, *f.*, *Olney* *file*.
olecan (§), *soothe*.
ombeht, *es*, *m.*, *servant*.
on, *prep.*, *on*, *upon*.
on-lætan (§), *kindle*.
on-barnan (§), *enkindle*.
on-be-lædan (§), *infect*.
on-dryrdnes, *se*, *f.*, *instigation*,
inspiration.
on-cerran (§), *turn*, *change*.
on-cunnan, *-cude*, § 212, *accuse*.
on-drædan (§), *dread*, *fear*.
on-drygentic, *adj.*, *fearful*, *rev-*
erend.
oetetan (§), *hasten*.
on-findan (§), *find*.
on-fón, *fäng*, *-fangen* (§), *re-*
ceive, *attain*, *take*, *find*.
on-gangan (§), *advance*.
on-geán, *prep.*, *against*.
ongedn, *adv.*, *again*.
on-ginnan (§), *begin*.
on-gitan (§, *ic*, *y*) (§), *perceive*,
know.
on-gitene, *se*, *f.*, *knowledge*.
on-hón, *-hóng* (§), *hang*.
on-hyldan (§), *rest*, *lay*.
on-innan, *adv.*, *within*.
on-lænan (§), *loan*, *give*.
on-lhan, *-lag* (§), *give*.
on-læcan (§), *unlock*, *open*.
on-rídan (§), *ride*.
on-sclánian (§), *shun*.
on-seegan (§), *sacrifice*.
on-sendan (§), *send*.
on-seón, *-seah*, *-segon*, *etc.* (§),
see, *look* *on*.
on-släpan (§), *sleep*.
on-spfan (§), *sweep*, *swerve*.
on-pacan (§), *awake*, *is* *born*.
on-pendan (§), *change*.
open, *adj.*, *open*.
openlice, *adv.*, *plainly*.
ör, *es*, *n.*, *origin*.
orene, *e*, *pl. ds*, *sea-monster*.
ord, *es*, *n.*, *beginning*.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgr, *ce*, m.
oradian (6), aspire.
or-eald, *adj*, very old.
Orfela, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gylde, *adj*, without were-gild.
or-mets, *adj*, immense.
or-trype, *adj*, distrustful.
Oerle, *ce*, m.
oetr-e, *-an*, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oza, *n*, m., ox.
ozan-hird, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Ozand-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

papa, *n*, m., pope.
pápan-had, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl* m., Parcae, fates.
pater-noster, Latin, indec. *m*, n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, m.
paellen, *adj*, purple.
pæl, *lea*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.
Pærid-e, *-an*, *f*.
Pæfenass, indec. *Pevensey*.
Pelag-us, *es*, acc. -um, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, indec. *Parteney*.
Petr-us, *es*, § 101, Peter.
Phtida, *pl* m., Picta.
Phtise, *adj*, Pictish.
pinepind-e, *-an*, *f*, pinewindle.
plegian (6), play.
plikt, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
plikt-lic, *adj*, dangerous.
preþig, *adj*, deceitful.
prebot, *es*, m., priest.
prim, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
proþan (6), prove, regard.
Puckan-cyro-e, *-an*, *f*, Pucklechurch.
pund, *es*, n., pound.
pusa, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtida, *pl* m., Picta.

racent-e, *-an*, *f*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f*, raid.
rád < *rádan*.
rade, *adv*, quickly.
rand-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
rád, *es*, m., counsel.
ráðing-e, *f*, reading.
Ráðpald, *es*, m.
ráþ-e, *-an*, *f*, roe.
reast = *rest*.
redd, *adj*, red.
Redd, *adj*, Red.
redf, *es*, n., robe, spoil.
redf-lic, *es*, n., rapine.
reccan, *rþhe* (6), care.
reccan, *reahie*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, m. n., house, hall.
réde, *adj*, fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, m., rain.
reóc, *adj*, fierce.
reogol-lic, *adj*, regular.
rent (e > e), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, *es*, n., voyage.

Ricard, *es*, m., Richard.
rice, *adj*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, n., kingdom.
ricene, *adv*, straightway.
riclice, *adv*, royally.
ricstan (6), rule.
ridan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, n., right.
rihte, *adv*, rightly.
riht-lice, *adv*, rightly.
riht-ryne, *s*, m., right course.
riman (6), count, reckon.
rinan (6), rain, wet.
rine, *es*, m., man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
rixian (6) = *rixian*.
Rodbeard, *es*, m., Robert.
ród, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
róde-læcen, *es*, n., sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, m., sky.
róf, *adj*, stout, illustrious.
roþian (6), prevail.
Rórn, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rórnádn-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f*, § 101, Rome.
Rórnádn, *pl* m., Romans.
Rórnádn, *adj*, Roman.
Rórn-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rórnigan (6), strive for, use.
rós-e, *-an*, *f*, rose.
rót, *adj*, gay.
rót-lice, *adv*, cheerfully.
róþan (6), sail, row.
róþan, *adj*, roomy, ample, vast.
rám-heart, *adj*, great-heart-ed.
rún, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rún-staf, *es*, m., runic letter.
ryene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *s*, m., course.

sál, *es*, m., rope, net.
sálum, *64*, 19 = *sálum*.
samod, *adv*, together, also.
sanct, *adj*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, n., sand, shore.
sang, *es*, m., song.
sár, *adj*, sorry.
sárig, *adj*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
sáp(ol), *e*, *f*, soul.
sá, *e*, m. *f*, sea, lake.
sá-bát, *es*, m., sea-boat.
sac, *es*, n., strife.
sá-soc, *es*, m., cockle.
sá, *p.p.*, *sáde*, *sáde* < *sáegan*.
sá-fæsten, *es*, n., fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, n., hall.
sæl, *es*, e. m. *f*, time; on *sálum*, happy, safe.
sá-líc, *adj*, maritime.
sá-lan (6), tie, bind.
sá-næs, *es*, m., promontory.
sá-ríma, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sá-pud-u, *-u*, *-ea*, m., ship.
sácan (4), fly, flow.
sáand-lice, *adv*, slanderously.
sárd, *es*, n., shade, darkness.
sáur-u, *-e*, *f*, tonsure.
scat, *tes*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
sead-u(0), *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.
seada, *n*, m., enemy.

seoft, *es*, m., shaft, spear.
Seofoles - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Shaftesbury.
seol < *sculan*.
secan - *u*, *-e*, *f*, shame.
secln < *scinan*.
seclp, *es*, n., sheep.
seclp-hirde, *s*, m., shepherd.
seclp, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
seclm, *es*, n., dung, litter.
seclt, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia; 80,000 = £180.
seclt, *es*, m., lap, region.
seclt < *secltan*.
seclpere, *s*, m., spy.
seclþian (6), look at, observe.
seclþian (6), scathe, harm.
Seclþing, *es*, m., son of Secl.
secln-e, *-an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
secl, *e*, m., shoe.
secl < *secl* < *secan*.
seclon < *sculan*.
seclp-gereorde, *s*, n., poetry.
seclþia, *n*, m., trout.
secltan (3), shoot.
secltend, *es*, m., shooter.
secl-pyrþia, *n*, m., shoemaker.
seclþan, *scop*, *seclp* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, *f*, Scythia.
scild (i < i), *es*, m., shield.
scilling, *es*, m., shilling.
scina, *n*, m., light.
scinan (2), shine.
scinon < *scinon* < *scinan*.
scip, *es*, n., ship.
scip-hera, *s*, m., naval force.
scí, *adj*, bright.
sci, *e*, *f*, shire.
sci-man, *nes*, m., man of a shire.
scilde < *sculan*.
scil-u, *e*, *f*, school.
scóp, *es*, m., poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scotida, *pl* m., Scots.
Scotlic, *adj*, Scottish.
scráan (2), go, travel.
scrífan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
scrád, *es*, n., clothing.
scríðan (6), clothe.
scrífan (3), shove.
sculan, pres. *seal*, *sculan*, *scolon*, *scyle*; imperf. *seolde*, *seolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scylde, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
scylde, *es*, m. = *scild*.
Scyld, *es*, m.
scylde-hrelda, *n*, m., shield.
scyldig, *adj*, guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.
scylde-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
scynðan (6), haste, flee.
scypen, *e*, *f*, stable.
scyppend, *es*, m., creator.
scyfe-finger, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
es, *scil*, *part*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
scalm, *es*, m., psalm.

sealt, es, n., salt.
sealters, s, m., salter.
Sealpud-u, -d, m., Selwood.
sealmere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-hæbbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.
sæcan, *sæcan*, *sôhte* (6), seek, approach.
secg, es, m., man, hero.
secgan, *sægde* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
sefel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-rôd, e, f., sail-yard.
segen, es, m. n., sign.
sêl, adj., good.
sêl-cûd, adj., rare.
sêl-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (a > o), adv., seldom.
sêle, s, m., hall, house.
sêle-dream, es, m., joy in hall.
sêle-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sêle-rêdend, es, m., hall watch-er.
sêle-pegm, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
seallan, *sealde* (6), give.
sêl-lîc, adj., sole, excellent.
seman (6), stay.
seminingd, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
sénian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seô < *se* < *seô* < *com*.
seô, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
seô, adj., sick.
seôdan (3), see, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-teôda, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-tigne, seventeen.
seofor-smid, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = *seman*.
seôn (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
seô, es, n., seat.
seô-gang, es, m., setting.
seô-rôd, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peth, adv., nevertheless.
se-pe, whoever.
Sever-us, -es, m.
st < *com*.
sib, be, f., peace.
siccetung, e, f., sigh.
std, adj., great.
stide, adv., far.
std-e, -an, f., silk.
stidán, *stided* for *stid* (6), extend.
std-fæmed, adj., great-bosomed.
stiddan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
stigan (2), sink, go.
stige, s, m., victory.
stige-êdâig, adj., blest with victory.

Sigebriht, es, m.
sige-cuning, es, m., victorious king.
sige-folc, es, n., victorious people.
sige-hrêdig, adj., glorious with success.
Sigel-parâs, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sigerc, es, m.
sige-rôf, adj., glorious with victory.
sige-sceorp, es, n., prize of victory.
sigor, es, m., triumph.
simle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fet, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-lîc, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-niht, e, f., unbroken night.
sîd = *seô*.
sittan (1), sit.
siz, num., six.
sizta, num., sixth.
siztig, num., sixty.
siz-tigne, num., sixteen.
slâpan (6), sleep.
slâp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
slêdn, *slêd*, imp. *slôg*, *slôh*, p. p. *slægen* (4), strike, slay.
slêge, s, m., sledge.
slêge, s, m., blow.
sild-heard, adj., terrible.
siltan (2), silt, tear.
smelgan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, es, m., smith.
smidd-e, -an, f., smithy.
smiltan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smylle, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snipan (6), snow.
snottor, adj., wise, sage.
snyttr-u(o), u(o), f., sagacity.
sôd, adj., true, sure, just.
sôd, es, n., truth, justice.
sôd-fæstnes, se, f., truth.
sôd-lîc, adv., verily, truly.
sôhte < *sæcan*.
sôl = *sêl*.
solian (6), *sblad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sôna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-craeft, es, m., poet's art.
sorn, *sory*, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spêd, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
sperc, s, n., spear.
sprêc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecan (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
spyrta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stân, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, *stôd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stân-hlid, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stæd, es, n., shore.
staf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stêw, es, n., history.
steap, es, m., cup, mug.
steap, adj., steep.
stearc, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stêda, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stician (6), stick.
stîd, adj., stiff, firm.
stîd-frihd, adj., firm-minded.
stîd-lîc, adv., severely.
stigan (2), mount.
stille, still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stîl-nes, se, f., stillness.
stôd < *standan*.
stôl, es, m., seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storm, es, m., storm.
stôp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
streôdm, es, m., stream.
strenge, adj., strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-lîc, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
styttr-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
styrta, n, m., sturgeon.
styrrian (6), stir, play, sing.
styrman (6), storm.
sûd, adv. and indec. adj., south.
sûda, n, m., south.
sûdan, adv., to the south, from the south.
sûdan-êdstan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Sûdan-hymbre, pl. m., South-umbrians.
sûdan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
sûd-half, e, f., south half.
Sûdrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
sûd-rîma, n, m., south coast.
Sûd - *Seaxan*, - *Seaxe*, pl. m., South Saxons.
sûd-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-scear, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a: —adv., with numerals, § 388.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumur - *hât*, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sête, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
swnd, es, m., sea.
swndor, adv., apart.
swnd-pud-u, -d, m., ship.
swngc < *singan*.
swnn-e, -an, f., sun.
swnn-beam, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -d, m., son.
spâ, adv. conj., so, as.
spic < *spican*.
spâ-fela-spâ, adv., so many as.

- spā-hpā-spā*, pron., whosever.
spā-hpæt-spā, pron., whatsoever.
spā-hpylce-spā, pron., whatsoever.
span-rād, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spā-bedh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *ces*, *m*, taste.
spæ, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
apesan (1), sleep.
apescel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
apesen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.
spæg, *es*, *m*, sound.
spegel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spæging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spægle, adv., glaringly.
spægan (6), sound.
spæc=*spilc*.
spælgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
spellan (1), die.
apencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speotor, indecl. *f*, sister.
speot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spæte, adj., sweet.
spæt-ne, *es*, *f*, sweetness.
spid, adj., strong.
spide, adv., strongly, very;
spiddet, most.
spidrian (6), vanish, cease.
spifan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spile (1, 2), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as
it were, as.
spīn, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spīngel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spīnung, *e*, *f*, melody.
spencor, adj., weak, laming.
spuol=*speotol*.
spylce=*spilce*.
spynsian (6), sound (as music).
spj=*st*, *scō*.
spiddan=*siddan*.
syf=*self*.
syllan=*sellan*.
syllt=*cellic*, wonderful.
syndel, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symlic=*ymblic*=*ymbel*.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, in-
dividually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synd=*sint*=*com*, am.
syrc-e, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tācen, *e*, *f*, token.
tām, adj., tame.
tān, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, *m*.
Tātpine, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.
tācan, *tāhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

tebda, num., tenth; *tebde heal*,
9½, § 894.
tebn, *tebh*, *togen* (3), draw,
withdraw.
tebn (6), make, fit out.
Tebfinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, South-
well.
thearfe=*hearf*.
thunc-pord=*ponc-pord*.
tīd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tīhd=*tebn*, draw.
tīhting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
tīl, adj., good, fit.
tīlian (6), till, treat.
tīma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tin, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-lic, adj., tormenting,
infernal.
Tity-us, *-es*, *m*.
tō, prep., to, at, from, in, as,
for.
tō, adv., too.
tō, dis., apart.
tō-brecan (1), break down,
storm.
tōd, *es*, pl. *tōd*, *tōds*, *m*, tooth.
tō-foran, prep., before.
tō-gadre, adv., together.
tō-gānes, prep., against.
tō-gelddan (6), bring to.
tō-gendān (4, 5) (6), compel.
tō-geþōdan (6), unite.
tō-ge-lycan, *-lyhte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tō-sitan (2), tear.
tō-þon, adv., so.
tō-peard, adj., coming.
tō-peorpan (1), cast aside, over-
throw, destroy.
tō-pidre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
treō, *treōp*, *es*, *n*, tree.
treōp, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treōp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
trepp-e, *-an*, *f*, trap.
trimman (6), strengthen, are
serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tān, *es*, *m*, town.
tāng-e, *-an*, *f*, tongue.
tān-gerfa, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpā, num., two.
tpēgen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mōnad, *es*, *m*, twelve-
month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpēpa, num., twice.
tpf-bōte, adj., fined double.
tydran (6), produce.
tyn, *tīne*, num., ten.
tyn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pā, art., <*ae*.
pā, adv. and conj., then, when.
pākan (6), like, assent to.
pāh=*pīhan*.
pāncian (6), thank.
pāncung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
pānne, adv., conj., then, than,
when, yet, but.
pānon, adv., thence.
pāc=*bea*.

pāpā, adv., conj., when, since.
pānne=*pānne*.
pāp, adv., conj., there, where,
if.
pār-rihte, adv., straightway.
pār-tō, adv., besides.
pār-tō-edcan, adv., besides.
pār-pīd, adv., therewith.
pāc=*ae*.
pāc, adv., therefore, after, so;
—*pāc* *þe*, because.
pāc=*ae*.
pāc, conj., that, so that.
pātte, conj., that, so that,
when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl. who,
that, which; —with dem. or
personal pron. making them
relative, § 880+.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þe=*pā*.
þeah, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeah-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeahte=*þeccan*.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf=*þurfan*.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeap, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeap-lice, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*,thane, servant,
soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohite* (6), think, ponder.

þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þénian (6), supply, attend.
þénung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeōd, *e*, *f*, people.
þeōdan (6), serve.
þeōd-cyning, *es*, *m*, people's
king.
þeōden, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeōden-hold, adj., dear to the
lord.
þeōd-gestreōn, *es*, people's
treasure.
þeōd-acip, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeōf, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeōn, *þeāh*, *þāgon* (3), grow.
þeōc=*þes*.
þeōtor, *es*, *n*, darkness.
þeōtr-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeōp, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeōpa, *n*, *m*, servant.
þrūpan (6), serve.
þrūpan, *es*, *m*, service.
þrūpan (6), serve.
þrūpot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þes, *þebs*, *þis*, pron., this, this
one.
þiepan, *þeah*, *þāgon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þīhan, *þāh* (2), grow.
þīn, pron. adj., thine, thy.
þīnce=*þīncan*.
þīng, *es*, *n*, thing.
þīosum=*þea*.
þīc=*þea*.
þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohite=*þencan*.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, with-
stand.
þon=*þam*, adv., *nōāt þam lāe*,
not the less.

þono-pord, *es*, *n.*, thanks.

þone < *se*.

þonne = *þanne*.

þonon = *þanon*.

þonon-peard, *adj.*, gone thence.

þræctia (Lat. indecl., § 101),

Thrace.

þrag, *e*, *f.*, time, state of things.

þrac-plg, *es*, *m.*, fierce fight.

þræl, *es*, *m.*, thrall, slave.

þrætt, *es*, *m.*, company, band.

þræð < *þrð*, *num.*, three.

þrúda, *num.*, third.

þr-gylde, *adv.*, threefold.

þræte, *adj.*, bold.

þræte, *adv.*, confidently.

þrittig, *þrittig*, *num.*, thirty.

þrittigða, *num.*, thirtieth.

þróþian (6), suffer.

þróþung, *e*, *f.*, suffering.

þryð, *e*, *f.*, strength, force.

þryð-pord, *es*, *n.*, word of power.

þrym, *mes*, *m.*, might, glory;

þrymmum, mightily.

þu, *þe*, *ge*, *pron.*, thou, thee,

ye.

þúf, *es*, *m.*, standard.

þukte < *þymcan*.

þúma, *n*, *m.*, thumb; *þáman*

negt, *es*, *m.*, thumb nail.

þunian (6), spread.

þunor, *es*, *m.*, thunder; *þunres*

dag, Thursday.

þurfan, *þarf*, *þorft*, *irreg.* (§

212), need.

þurh, *prep.*, through, by.

þurh-brúcan (3), enjoy.

þurh-þlegan (3), fly through.

þurh-stingan (1), stab through.

þurh-punian (6), continue.

þurstig, *adj.*, thirsty.

þus, *adv.*, thus.

þúsend, *num.*, thousand.

þúsend-hipe, *adj.*, of a thou-

sand shapes.

þþang, *es*, *m.*, thong.

þþtan (2), cut off.

þþ, *instr.* < *se*; *adv.*, *þþ* lust-

licor, the more cheerfully;

þþ læs, lest; for *þþ*, there-

fore, because, since.

þþð, *e*, *f.*, theft.

þþttig, *adj.*, strong.

þyle, *pron.*, the like, such.

þyle, *s*, *m.*, orator, master of

ceremonies.

þymcan, *þukte* (6, § 211), seem.

þymne, *adj.*, thin.

þyrel, *þyrl*, *es*, *n.*, hole.

þyrel, *adj.*, pierced.

þýe, *þýsses* < *þes*.

þýpan = *þeþpan* (6), drive.

þidon < *unnan*.

þá-pila, *n*, *m.*, philosopher.

þan, *adv.*, above.

uht-e, *an*, time before light.

uht-sang, *es*, *m.*, nocturn,

hymn before light.

umbor, *es*, *n.*, infant.

un-árimedlic, *adj.*, uncounted.

un-bunden, *adj.*, unbound.

unc < *ic*.

un-áscæpe, *s*, *m.*, inactivity.

un-clæne, *adj.*, unclean.

under, *prep.*, under, among.

under-bæc, *adv. prep.*, behind.

under-fón, -feng (5), under-

take, accept.

undern, *es*, *m.*, third hour, 9

o'clock.

undern-tid, *e*, *f.*, third hour.

under-standan (4), understand.

under-þeðdan (6), addict, sub-

mit.

un-áyrne, *adv.*, discovered.

un-édde, *adv.*, hardly.

un-éddelice, *adv.*, with diffi-

culty.

un-foresecdþóðlice, *adv.*, unex-

pectedly.

un-forht, *adj.*, fearless.

un-gedered, *adj.*, unharmed.

un-gefræglice, *adj.*, remarka-

bly.

un-geðæred, *adj.*, untaught.

un-gellic, *adj.*, unlike.

un-gemetes, *adv.*, immeasura-

bly, very.

un-gemetlic, *adj.*, immeasura-

ble.

un-geðælt, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.

un-grêne, *adj.*, not green.

un-hælt-u(o), -u(o), *f.*, disaster.

un-hænllice, *adv.*, nobly.

un-hneðp, *adj.*, liberal.

un-læd, *adj.*, poor.

unnan, *an*, *úde*, *irreg.*, § 212,

grant.

un-nyt, *adj.*, useless.

un-ræð, *es*, *m.*, bad counsel.

un-riht, *adj.*, wrong.

un-rin, *es*, *n.*, uncounted num-

ber.

un-scæddig, *adj.*, innocent.

un-scennan (6), unfasten.

un-stille, *adj.*, restless.

un-stilnes, *se*, *f.*, disturbance.

un-synnig, *adj.*, guiltless.

un-trum, *adj.*, infirm.

un-trummys, -trymnes, *se*, *f.*,

illness.

un-tyder, *es*, *m.*, evil race.

un-pær, *adj.*, unaware; *on un-*

pær, unawares.

un-pealt, *adj.*, steady.

up, *adv.*, up.

up-ástignes, *se*, *f.*, ascension.

up-líc, *adj.*, heavenly.

up-rodor, *es*, *m.*, heaven.

úre, *pron. poss.*, our. See *ic*.

urnon < *irnan*.

ús, see *ic*.

út, *adv.*, out.

út-ádrifan (2), drive out.

utan < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.

útan, *adv.*, without.

úte, *adv.*, out, without.

út-éðde < *út-gán*, *irreg.*, go out.

út-fús, *adj.*, ready to go.

út-gang, *es*, *m.*, departure.

uton = *utan*.

út-ræsan (6), rush out.

pá, *interj.*, woe, Oh.

pác, *adj.*, weak, poor.

pacian (6), watch.

pacol-lice, *adv.*, watchfully.

pacolre, *comp.* of *pacol*, very

watchful.

páþian (6), be astonished.

pagian (6), wag, be moved.

pá-lá-pá, *interj.*, alas.

paldend, *es*, *m.*, ruler, king.

paldend < *pealds*.

pan < *pinnan*.

pand < *pindan*.

þang, *es*, *m.*, plain.

þarig, *adj.*, soiled.

þaróð, *es*, *m.*, shore.

þar-u, -e, *f.*, wares, goods.

þaru, *pære*, *f.*, care.

þascan (4), wash.

þát < *pitan*.

þæcc-e, -an, *f.*, watch.

þæð, *e*, *f.*, vestment, clothes.

þæfels, *es*, *m.*, robe.

þæg, *es*, *m.*, wave, ocean.

þæg-holm, *es*, *m.*, deep sea.

þæl, *es*, *n.*, slaughter, death.

þæl-cæðsig, *adj.*, slaughter-

choosing.

þæl-fyll-u(o), -e, *f.*, glut of

slaughter.

þæl-gátr, *es*, *m.*, death-bearing

spear.

þæl-gýfre, *adj.*, greedy for

slaughter.

þæl-hlenc-e, -an, *f.* (slaughter

link), coat of mail.

þæl-reðp, *adj.*, cruel.

þæl-sleahð, -slíht, *es*, *m.*,

slaughter.

þæl-stóp, *e*, *f.*, field of death.

þápen, *es*, *n.*, weapon.

þære, *pæron* < *þeacan*.

þær-lice, *adv.*, warily, care-

fully.

þærter, *es*, *m.*, dweller.

þæs < *þesan*.

þæstm, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, *n.*, fruit.

þæstm-bære, *adj.*, fruitful.

þæter, *es*, *n.*, water.

þæter-helm, *es*, *m.*, (ice) water-

helmet.

þæterian (6), water.

þæter-pyl, *les*, *m.*, spring of

water.

þé, *pron. plur.* of *þá*, *wa*.

þeð, *n*, *m.*, woe.

þeal, *les*, *m.*, wall, mound,

shore.

þealds, *m*, *plur.*, (strangers)

Welch, Britons.

þealdan (6), control, govern.

þealh-stóð, *es*, *m.*, interpreter.

þealh-þeðp, -þeðn, *m.*, Wealth-

theow.

þeallan (6), gush; spring up.

þeal-steal, *les*, *m.*, castle site.

þeard, *e*, *f.*, guard.

þeard, *es*, *m.*, watchman, ward-

er.

þeardian (6), inhabit.

þeard < *þeordan*.

þearm, *adj.*, warm.

þearp < *þeorpan*.

þeazan (4), wax, grow.

þecta, *n*, *m.*, *pecting*, *es*, *m.*, son

of Wecca.

þeð, *es*, *n.*, pledge.

þeðan (6), be mad.

þeðdian (6), pledge.

þeð-bróðer, *plur.* -bróðru, § 87,

pledged brother, Christian

brother.

þeðer, *es*, *n.*, weather, tempest.

þeðer-polcen, *es</*

pefod, *es*, *n.*, altar.
peg, *es*, *m.*, way: *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-færend, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.
peg-nest, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.
peġ, interj., alas.
peġ, adv., well.
pēland, *es*, *m.*, Weland.
peġ-gepær, adv., every where.
peġ-hpyle, pron., each.
peġig, adj., rich.
pēn, *e*, *f.*, hope.
pēna, *n*, *m.*, hope.
pēnan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent < *pendan*.
peofed = *pefod*.
peoh, *peōs*, *m.*, idol.
peōt < *peallan*.
peōp < *pēpan*.
peore, *es*, *n.*, work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (*eo*, *u*, *y*) : *peard*, *purdon*; *porien* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, *e*, *f.*, world.
peoruld-hād, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.
peōx < *peazan*.
per, *es*, *m.*, man.
pēpan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.
pered = *perod*.
pērig, adj., weary.
per-leas, adj., unmarried.
perod, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæz*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
pēste, adj., waste.
pēsten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, waste.
pēsten-gryre, *es*, *m.*, horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxen* (*eo* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.
pīc, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.
piece-craft, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.
piecian (6), use witchcraft.
pīc-freod-u, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.
pīcig, *es*, *n.*, horse.
pīcian (6), dwell, stop.
pīl, adj., wide.
pīde, adv., widely, afar.
pīdo-bān, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.
pīd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
pīderian (6), oppose.
pīd-innan, adv., within.
pīd-metenes, *es*, *f.*, comparison.
pīd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
pīd-standan (4), withstand.
pīd-stent < *pīd-standan*.
pīd-ātan, adv., without.
pīf, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.
pīf-gīt, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.
pīf-man, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.

pīg, *es*, *m.*, fight.
pīga, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.
pīg-bed, *es*, *n.*, altar.
pīgerd, *es*, *m.*, Wīgerth.
pīht, *e*, *f*, *n.*, wight, creature, wight.
pīht, *e*, *f.*, Wight.
pīhtgīla, *es*, *m.*, Wīhtgīla.
pīht-para, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pī-lā, interj., alas.
pīl-cuma, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.
pīld-deōr, *pīldcōr*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.
pīle < *pīllan*.
pīlfrid, *es*, *m.*, Wīlfrith.
pīlla, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.
pīllan, *pīle*, *pīlle*, *pīldē*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pīlhelm, *es*, *m.*, William.
pīntian (6), wish.
pīstels, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.
pīl-ald, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.
pīltān, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.
pīn, *es*, *n.*, wine.
pīnd, *es*, *m.*, wind.
pīndan (1), wind, twist.
pīne, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.
pīne-mæg, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.
pīnnan (1), fight, strive.
pīnlan, *es*, *f.*, Winchester.
pīnter, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.
pīnter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pīnter-stund, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.
pīnter-līc, *e*, *f.*, winter time.
pīs, adj., wise.
pīsa, *n*, *m.*, leader.
pīs-dōm, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.
pīs-e, *an*, *f.*, manner, way.
pīs-fæst, adj., very wise.
pīstian (6), direct, rule.
pīs-līc, adj., wise.
pīsson, *pīste* < *pītan*.
pīst, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.
pīta, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.
pītan; *pāt*, *pīton*; *pīste*, *pīston*, *pīsson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pītan (2), subj. *pīton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
pīte, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.
pītegyng, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.
pītig, adj., wise.
pītnian (6), punish.
pītdēlce, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pītta, *n*, *m.*: *pītting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.
plane, adj., spirited, proud.
pīttan (2), look.
pītte, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.
pītte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
pīttig, adj., beautiful.
pīone = *plane*.
pōden, *es*, *m.*, Woden.
pōdening, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.
pōleen, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.
pōlde, *pōldon* < *pīllan*.
pōm = *pam*, *mes*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.
pōma, *n*, *m.*, noise.
pōn, *ponne* (o < a), adj., dark.
pon-sālig, adj., unhappy.

pon-aceast, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.
pōp, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.
porc = *peora*.
porc, *es*, *n.*, word.
porc-hord, *es*, *n.*, word-hoard.
porhtē < *pyrcan*.
pōrtian (6), wander, go to waste.
porc, *es*, *m.*, much, many.
poroid-craft, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-geceast, *e*, *f.*, created world.
poruld-pīng, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.
prād, adj., hostile, bad.
prād-līc, adj., severe.
præcca, *n*, *m.*, wretch.
præc-fæc, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.
præt, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preaden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
prīdan (2), wreath, bind.
prīdan (6), grow; *prīled* for the rhyme.
prītan (2), write.
prīzenlīce, adv., in turn.
puc-e, *an*, *f.*, week.
pu-d-u, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.
pu-du-treōp, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.
pu-dup-e, *an*, *f.*, widow.
pu-du-pēten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.
puldor, *es*, *n.*, glory.
puldor-cyng, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.
pultor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, *es*, *m.*, wolf.
pulf-heard, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.
pultor, *es*, *m.*, vulture.
punden-mēl, adj., etched in curves, damasked.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *pīndan*.
pundor, *es*, *n.*, wonder.
pundor-līc, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
pūnian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
pūmon < *pīnnan*.
pūnung, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mynd = *peord-mynd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *pītan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pyl-e, *an*, *f.*, spring.
pyrn, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.
pyrn, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.
pyrn-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcan*, *porhtē* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, *e*, *f.*, fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.
pyrm, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.
pyrm-fāh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-līc, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| <i>pyrpan</i> (6), turn, be refreshed. | <i>yfele</i> , adv., evilly. | <i>ymb-sittan</i> (1), > <i>ymb-sittend</i> , es, m., neighbor. |
| <i>pyra-a</i> , -e, adj. comp., worse. | <i>yica=ilca</i> . | <i>ymb-spræce</i> , adj., whereof people talk. |
| <i>pyrt</i> , e, f., herb, plant. | <i>yld</i> , e, f., age. | <i>ymb-utan</i> , adv. prep., about. |
| <i>pyrt-gemang</i> , e, f., spices, perfume. | <i>yldc</i> , plur. m., men. | <i>yppan</i> (6), open, disclose. |
| <i>pyrtgeorn</i> , es, m., Wyrigeorn. | <i>yldest</i> < <i>eald</i> . | <i>yppe</i> , adj., detected. |
| <i>pyecan</i> (6), wish. | <i>ylding</i> , e, f., delay. | <i>yrding</i> , es, m., ploughman, farmer. |
| <i>Ybernia</i> , n, m., Ireland. | <i>yld-u(o)</i> , e, f., age, old age. | <i>yrfe</i> , e, n., inheritance. |
| <i>yð</i> , e, f., water. | <i>ylf</i> , e, f., elf, lamia. | <i>yrfe-peard</i> , es, m., inheritor. |
| <i>yðan</i> (6), lay waste. | <i>yfp</i> , es, m., elephant. | <i>irre</i> , adj., wrathful. |
| <i>yð-lád</i> , e, f., watery way. | <i>ymb</i> , prep., about, after, according to. | <i>ýtemest</i> , adj., sup. < <i>át</i> , outmost, extreme. |
| <i>yð-lida</i> , n, m., ship. | <i>ymbc</i> , prep., about, after, next. | <i>ýttra</i> , adj. comp. < <i>át</i> , outer. |
| <i>yfel</i> , adj., evil. | <i>ymb-eðde</i> < <i>gán</i> , go around. | |
| <i>yfel</i> , es, n., evil. | <i>ymb-settan</i> (6), set around. | |

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <i>adrincan</i> (1), be quenched. | <i>bi-perian</i> (6), protect. | <i>fædm</i> , es, m. f., expanse. |
| <i>agén</i> , prep., towards. | <i>blac</i> , bright, pale. | <i>fæt</i> , adj., fat. |
| <i>ahafen</i> < <i>ahæbban</i> . | <i>blide-môd</i> = <i>blid-môd</i> . | <i>fed</i> , <i>fæpa</i> , few. |
| <i>ahte</i> , ought. | <i>blindnes</i> , es, f., blindness. | <i>feccan</i> (6), fetch. |
| <i>aîd</i> , age, 70, 8. | <i>blis</i> , es, f., kindness. | <i>feor</i> , prep., far from. |
| <i>alðde</i> < <i>alðegan</i> , lay, remit. | <i>blótlan</i> (6), sacrifice. | <i>feorlen</i> , adj., far. |
| <i>alðh</i> < <i>alðogan</i> . | <i>borgian</i> (6), borrow. | <i>ferd</i> = <i>fyrd</i> . |
| <i>alimpan</i> (1), happen, come. | <i>brecan</i> (1), urge. | <i>ferh</i> , es, m., swine. |
| <i>al-igfan</i> (6), be permitted. | <i>bænd</i> , es, m., inhabitant. | <i>findan</i> (1), attend to. |
| <i>amyrnan</i> (6), spend. | <i>buſan</i> = <i>buſon</i> , above. | <i>flac-mæltum</i> , adv., in flocks. |
| <i>Angel</i> , es, m. n., Angeln. | <i>bágan</i> (3), submit. | <i>flota</i> , n, m., sailor, fleet. |
| <i>angylde</i> , adv., once. | <i>burh-hlud</i> , es, n., mountain slopes. | <i>folgad</i> , es, m., service. |
| <i>anlicnes</i> , es, f., likeness. | <i>burh-sittend</i> , adj., dwelling in town. | <i>for-beddan</i> (3), restrain. |
| <i>arôda</i> , p. p. of <i>arian</i> . | <i>burh-paru</i> , e, f., city, citizens. | <i>ford-bær(u)</i> , o, e, f., creation. |
| <i>asetian</i> (6), set on. | <i>bátan</i> , <i>báton</i> , if only, except, but. | <i>forgitan</i> (1), forget. |
| <i>aspringan</i> (1), rise. | <i>canon</i> , es, m., canon. | <i>for-gifman</i> (6), disobey. |
| <i>astyrrian</i> (6), stir. | <i>cearian</i> (6), care. | <i>for-nom</i> < <i>for-niman</i> . |
| <i>æ</i> , f., law. | <i>cú, cŷ</i> , f., § 86, cow. | <i>for-scrincan</i> (1), wither. |
| <i>æfast</i> , adj., pious. | <i>cuma</i> , n, m., stranger. | <i>for-spillan</i> (6), waste. |
| <i>æfter</i> , prep., among. | <i>cpehte</i> < <i>cpeccan</i> . | <i>for-peordan</i> = <i>for-purdan</i> . |
| <i>æfter-genga</i> , n, m., successor. | <i>cyn, nes</i> , n., <i>cynnð</i> , gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette. | <i>ful-fremed</i> , perfect. |
| <i>ægleap</i> , adj., learned in the law. | <i>cŷpan</i> (6), keep. | <i>pá</i> <i>furdum</i> , as soon as. |
| <i>ælf</i> , e, f., awl. | <i>cyrran</i> (6), submit. | <i>fyr</i> , farther. |
| <i>æic</i> , any. | <i>cyssan</i> (6), kiss. | <i>fyrd-plc</i> , -es, n., camp. |
| <i>ær</i> , es, n., bronze. | <i>debr-frid</i> , es, m., deer-park. | <i>fyrlto</i> (undeclined), fear. |
| <i>æt-eðpan</i> (6), appear. | <i>dríht</i> , e, f., throng, company. | <i>galan</i> (4), sing. |
| <i>be</i> , prep., with, concerning. | <i>dugude</i> and <i>geogode</i> , old and young. | <i>gear-dæg</i> , es, m., day of yore. |
| <i>beah</i> < <i>bágan</i> . | <i>dýdrung</i> , e, f., illusion. | <i>geare</i> , adv., well. |
| <i>beán-cod</i> , es, m., husks. | <i>eðc</i> <i>spilce</i> , also. | <i>gearpe</i> , adv., well. |
| <i>be-clyppan</i> (6), embrace. | <i>edcen</i> , adj., pregnant. | <i>ge-bædan</i> (6), constrain. |
| <i>be-eðde</i> , beset. | <i>ealdor</i> , es, m., chief. | <i>ge-belgan</i> (1), <i>gebealg hine</i> , was angry. |
| <i>be-fôn</i> (6), clothe. | <i>ealdorman, nes</i> , m., governor. | <i>ge-blissian</i> (6), bless, rejoice. |
| <i>be-gifman</i> (6), take care. | <i>eal-fela</i> , adj., very many. | <i>ge-broctan</i> (6), break. |
| <i>be-healdan</i> (5), take care. | <i>eallinga</i> = <i>eallunge</i> . | <i>gebúr</i> , es, m., door. |
| <i>behefe</i> , convenient. | <i>ear</i> , es, n., ear of corn. | <i>ge-byrtan</i> (6), belong. |
| <i>beheonan</i> , this side of. | <i>earfoð</i> , e, f., tribulation. | <i>ge-ceðsan</i> (3), decide. |
| <i>brôdan</i> (3), demand. | <i>edel-peard</i> , prince. | <i>ge-crong</i> = <i>gecrang</i> < <i>ge-crin-gan</i> . |
| <i>boorgan</i> (1), guard. | <i>egesa, egsa</i> , n, m., terror. | <i>ge-dælan</i> (6), allot. |
| <i>beôt</i> , es, n., promise. | <i>egestic</i> , adj., terrible. | <i>ge-edonian</i> (6), add. |
| <i>be-redŷian</i> (6), strip. | <i>ehtnes</i> , es, f., persecution. | <i>ge-eðde</i> , subdue. |
| <i>bern</i> , es, n., barn. | <i>etn</i> , e, f., ell. | <i>ge-fjand</i> , stimulated, eager. |
| <i>be-æcðpian</i> (6), look at. | <i>eolet</i> , es, m., bay. | <i>ge-gedrian</i> (6), gather. |
| <i>be-æðn</i> (1), look around. | <i>eord-scræf</i> , es, n., grave. | <i>ge-gyrela</i> , n, m., robe. |
| <i>bðtan</i> (6), repair. | <i>fundian</i> (6), tempt, try. | <i>ge-herian</i> (6), harry. |
| <i>be-læcan, -lehte</i> (6), assign. | | <i>gehpæde</i> , adj., little. |
| <i>be-pencan</i> (6), bethink. | | <i>ge-lyfed</i> , adj., of advanced age. |
| <i>bi-hroren</i> < <i>bihreðsan</i> . | | <i>ge-mæt</i> , p. p. of <i>gemætan</i> . |
| <i>binna</i> , n, m., bin. | | <i>gemona</i> , prep., among. |
| <i>bi-æccian</i> (6), sever, free. | | <i>genuð(h)-læcan</i> (6), approach. |

ge-nípan (2), darken.
ge-nôh, enough.
ge-níht, *genídan*, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rádan (6), advise.
gesceaf, *e. f.*, object, thing.
ge-seted, *p. p.*, situated.
get=gít.
ge-timbrian (6), build.
ge-bungen, *p. p.*, great.
ge-unrét, *p. p.*, unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
gepilnung, *e. f.*, wish, effort.
geþræc=geþreccan (1), avenge.
gildan (1), pay.
gilp-cpide, *s. m.*, boasting.
gió=geó.
gól=galan.
grama, *n. m.* (Lat. ira), wrath.
grin, *e. f.*, snare, noose.
grund, *es. n.*, abyss.
gum-cyn, *nes. n.*, tribe.
gylden, adj., golden.
gýman (6), watch.

háttian (6), hate.
hæpelian (6), hail.
heðh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Herða-land, *es. n.*, Norway.
hinder-geþp, adj., sly.
hring, *es. m.*, ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es. m.*, hunger, famine.
hpá, any one.
hpæder þe, or.
hpæl, *es. n.*, wheel, circuit.
hpeorfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
inbendan (1), unbind.
ís, *es. n.*, ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on láste, forsaken.
láce, *s. m.*, physician.
láce-hús, *es. n.*, doctor's house.
leahtr, *es. m.*, reproach.
leáx, *es. m.*, salmon.
leód-geld, *es. n.*, wergild.
leorning-eniht, *es. m.*, disciple.
leorning, *e. f.*, school.
licgan (1), lie dead.
líhan, lánh (2), lend.
lilí-e, -an, *f.*, lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, *es. m. f.*, art.
lybbend<líþian.

man, *nes. m.*, one.
mánful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
manna, *n. m.*, man.
mél, *es. n.*, portion.
mēnan (6), bemoan.
mēnigo=menigo, multitude.
mēsse-rēaf, *es. n.*, mass-robe.
mēst-ráp, *es. m.*, mast rope.
méð, *e. f.*, meed.
medume, adj., small.
mældian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, *e. f.*, mirth, delight.
mete, *s. m.*, dinner.
metod=meotud.
Metten, *e. f.*, Mettend, plur., Fates.
mid þý, when.
mild-heortnys, *se. f.*, mercy.
mon=man.

nápiht, naught.
næðl, *e. f.*, needle.
nægl, *es. m.*, nail.
nēbs-u, -e, *f.*, nose.
nēþol, adj., deep, profound.
nīd, *es. m.*, hostility.
nīd-sele, *s. m.*, hall beneath the sea.
nihtes, by night.
nordern, adj., northern.
æt nīhtstan, at last.
nīften, *es. n.*, beast.

bd-beran (1), bear away.
óder, second.
of, prep., with.
ofer-prigan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-teón, -teáh (3), draw off.
on, in; on án, together; on Ford-peg, for departure.
on-gemong, prep., among.
on-gén=on-geán.
on-stellan, -stealde (6), establish.

pallium=pæl.
peneg, *es. m.*, penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

rá, *n. m.*, roe-buck.
rand, *es. m.*, shield.
rádan (6), read.
rást, *es. m.*, mold.
ráran (6), raise.
rēafere, *s. m.*, robber.
reliquiás (Latin), relics.
Reste-dæg, *es. m.*, Sabbath.
ríce, *s. n.*, reign.
ríhtþisnes, *se. f.*, righteousness.
rípan, ráp (2), reap.
rýpan (6), ravage.

sacerd, *es. m.*, priest.
sápan (5), sow (seed).
scacan (4), shake.
sceada, *n. m.*, robber.
sceadones, *se. f.*, robbery, injury.
sceard, adj., *p. p.*, mutilated.
scearp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
sceat, *tes. m.*, money.
se, whoever.
sīd, *es. m.*, adventure, departure, time, § 145.
sīd-fæt, *es. m.*, course.
siddan, as soon as.
smytrum, adv., skillfully.
sōd-cpide, *s. m.*, true word.
sōn, *es. m.*, sound.
spád, *e. f.*, living, property.
spēdig, adj., rich.
staca, *n. m. f.*, stake, pin.
styríc, *es. m.*, steer, calf.

sunna, *n. m.*, son.
spá, which.
spícan (2), fail.
spimman (1), swim.
spincan (1), tof.
spýðre, comp. of spád, right (hand).
sýffernes, *se. f.*, soberness.
syllan (6), sell.
sýxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

tálan (6), slander.
timbrian (6), build.
tō ricene, too quickly.
tō pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunec-e, -an, *f.*, tunic.
tpá, twice, § 1, 29.
tpeltra níht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þá, since.
þanc=þone<se.
þanon, whence.
þæs þe, after.
þæstíce, adv., fitly.
þrimilce, *s. m.*, May, on þam mōnde þrīpa on dæg meolcōdon heorð nēat.
þrot-e, -an, *f.*, throat.
þryccan (6), oppress.
þýstíc, such.

ultor, *es. m.*, vulture.
un-dýrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-ríhtþis, adj., unrighteous.

pax-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl-ceasega, *n.*, slaughter-chooser, raven.
pær, *e. f.*, promise, faith.
pederás, *pl. m.*, Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, *s. n.*, cheek.
peordian (6), present.
perod=perod.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pid, opposite to.
pigend, *es. m.*, warrior.
piht; smid pihte, by any means.
pilcumian (6), welcome.
pilsunnes, *se. f.*, devotion.
pín-sél, *es. n.*, wine hall.
pís-e, -an, *f.*, business, affair.
pitad=þiton, know.
plætta, *n. m.*, nausea.
plíte-pam, *mes. m.*, disfigurement of looks.
præce, *s. m.*, exile.
præc-sīd, *es. m.*, exile.
precan (1), sing.
prizlan (6), exchange, sing.
pundrum, adv., wondrously.
pyrman=pyrum?

ýðlād, *e. f.*, voyage.
ýlā, undeclined; age.
ýldesta, *n. m.*, prince.
ýmb-ýðdig, adj., anxious.
ývre, *s. n.*, wrath.
ýst, *e. f.*, storm.

VALUABLE & INTERESTING WORKS

FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES,

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

For a full List of Books suitable for Libraries, see HARPER & BROTHERS' TRADE-LIST and CATALOGUE, which may be had gratuitously on application to the Publishers personally, or by letter enclosing Ten Cents.

HARPER & BROTHERS will send any of the following works by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the price.

SCHWEINFURTH'S HEART OF AFRICA. The Heart of Africa: or, Three Years' Travels and Adventures in the Unexplored Regions of the Centre of Africa. From 1883 to 1871. By Dr. GEORGE SCHWEINFURTH. Translated by ELLIS E. FREWER. With an Introduction by WINWOOD READE. Illustrated by about 180 Woodcuts from Drawings made by the Author, and with Two Maps. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.

FLAMMARION'S ATMOSPHERE. The Atmosphere. Translated from the French of CAMILLE FLAMMARION. Edited by JAMES GLAISHER, F.R.S., Superintendent of the Magnetical and Meteorological Department of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. With 10 Chromo-Lithographs and 86 Woodcuts. 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.

HUDSON'S HISTORY OF JOURNALISM. Journalism in the United States, from 1690 to 1872. By FREDERICK HUDSON. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

DR. LIVINGSTONE'S LAST JOURNALS. The Last Journals of David Livingstone, in Central Africa, from 1865 to his Death. Continued by a Narrative of his Last Moments and Sufferings, obtained from his faithful Servants Chuma and Susi. By HORACE WALLER, F.R.G.S., Rector of Twywell, Northampton. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00. Popular Edition, \$2 50.

SIR SAMUEL BAKER'S ISMAILIA. Ismailia: A Narrative of the Expedition to Central Africa for the Suppression of the Slave Trade. Organized by ISMAIL, Khedive of Egypt. By SIR SAMUEL W. BAKER, PASHA, F.R.S., F.R.G.S. With Maps, Portraits, and upward of Fifty full-page Illustrations by ZWÖCKER and DURAND. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

MYERS'S REMAINS OF LOST EMPIRES. Remains of Lost Empires. Sketches of the Ruins of Palmyra, Nineveh, Babylon, and Persepolis, with some Notes on India and the Cashmerian Himalayas. By P. V. N. MYERS, A.M. Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

EVANGELICAL ALLIANCE CONFERENCE, 1873. History, Essays, Orations, and Other Documents of the Sixth General Conference of the Evangelical Alliance, held in New York, Oct. 2-12, 1873. Edited by Rev. PHILIP SCHAFY, D.D., and Rev. S. IRENEUS PRIME, D.D. With Portraits of Rev. Messrs. Pronier, Carrasco, and Cook, recently deceased. 8vo, Cloth, nearly 800 pages, \$6 00.

VINCENT'S LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT. The Land of the White Elephant: Sights and Scenes in Southeastern Asia. A Personal Narrative of Travel and Adventure in Farther India, embracing the Countries of Burma, Siam, Cambodia, and Cochin-China (1871-2). By FRANK VINCENT, Jr. Magnificently illustrated with Map, Plans, and numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

TRISTRAM'S THE LAND OF MOAB. The Result of Travels and Discoveries on the East Side of the Dead Sea and the Jordan. By H. B. TRISTRAM, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., Master of the Greatham Hospital, and Hon. Canon of Durham. With a Chapter on the Persian Palace of Mashita, by JAS. FERGUSON, F.R.S. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

SANTO DOMINGO, Past and Present: with a Glance at Hayti. By SAMUEL HAZARD. Maps and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

SMILES'S HUGUENOTS AFTER THE REVOCATION. The Huguenots in France after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes: with a Visit to the Country of the Vandols. By SAMUEL SMILES. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

2 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

POETS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. The Poets of the Nineteenth Century. Selected and Edited by the Rev. ROBERT ARIS WILLMOTT. With English and American Additions, arranged by EVERET A. DUYKINCK, Editor of "Cyclopedia of American Literature." Comprising Selections from the Greatest Authors of the Age. Superbly Illustrated with 141 Engravings from Designs by the most Eminent Artists. In elegant small 4to form, printed on Superfine Tinted Paper, richly bound in extra Cloth, Beveled, Gilt Edges, \$5 00; Half Calf, \$5 50; Full Turkey Morocco, \$9 00.

THE REVISION OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. With an Introduction by the Rev. P. SCHAFF, D.D. 618 pp., Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.

This work embraces in one volume:

I. ON A FRESH REVISION OF THE ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT. By J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., Canon of St. Paul's, and Hulsean Professor of Divinity, Cambridge. Second Edition, Revised. 196 pp.

II. ON THE AUTHORIZED VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT in Connection with some Recent Proposals for its Revision. By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. 194 pp.

III. CONSIDERATIONS ON THE REVISION OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By J. C. ELLICOTT, D.D., Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. 178 pp.

NORDHOFF'S CALIFORNIA. California: for Health, Pleasure, and Residence. A Book for Travelers and Settlers. Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

NORDHOFF'S NORTHERN CALIFORNIA, OREGON, AND THE SANDWICH ISLANDS. Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

MOTLEY'S DUTCH REPUBLIC. The Rise of the Dutch Republic. By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. With a Portrait of William of Orange. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.

MOTLEY'S UNITED NETHERLAND'S. History of the United Netherlands: from the Death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce—1609. With a full View of the English-Dutch Struggle against Spain, and of the Origin and Destruction of the Spanish Armada. By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. Portraits. 4 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00.

MOTLEY'S LIFE AND DEATH OF JOHN OF BARNEVELD. Life and Death of John of Barneveld, Advocate of Holland. With a View of the Primary Causes and Movements of "The Thirty Years' War." By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY, D.C.L. With Illustrations. In Two Volumes. 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00.

HAYDN'S DICTIONARY OF DATES, relating to all Ages and Nations. For Universal Reference. Edited by BENJAMIN VINCENT, Assistant Secretary and Keeper of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain; and Revised for the Use of American Readers. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$6 00.

MACGREGOR'S ROB ROY ON THE JORDAN. The Rob Roy on the Jordan, Nile, Red Sea, and Gennesareth, &c. A Canoe Cruise in Palestine and Egypt, and the Waters of Damascus. By J. MACGREGOR, M.A. With Maps and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

WALLACE'S MALAY ARCHIPELAGO. The Malay Archipelago: the Land of the Orang-Utan and the Bird of Paradise. A Narrative of Travel, 1854-1862. With Studies of Man and Nature. By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE. With Ten Maps and Fifty-one Elegant Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

WHYMPER'S ALASKA. Travel and Adventure in the Territory of Alaska, formerly Russian America—now Ceded to the United States—and in various other parts of the North Pacific. By FREDERICK WHYMPER. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

ORTON'S ANDES AND THE AMAZON. The Andes and the Amazon; or, Across the Continent of South America. By JAMES ORTON, M.A., Professor of Natural History in Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and Corresponding Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. With a New Map of Equatorial America and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

WINCHELL'S SKETCHES OF CREATION. Sketches of Creation: a Popular View of some of the Grand Conclusions of the Sciences in reference to the History of Matter and of Life. Together with a Statement of the Intimations of Science respecting the Primordial Condition and the Ultimate Destiny of the Earth and the Solar System. By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., Professor of Geology, Zoology, and Botany in the University of Michigan, and Director of the State Geological Survey. With Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00.

- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION.** Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the War for Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00; Sheep, \$15 00; Half Calf, \$18 00; Full Turkey Morocco, \$22 00.
- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE WAR OF 1812.** Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the Last War for American Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. With several hundred Engravings on Wood, by Lossing and Barritt, chiefly from Original Sketches by the Author. 1088 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00; Sheep, \$8 50; Half Calf, \$10 00.
- ALFORD'S GREEK TESTAMENT.** The Greek Testament: with a critically revised Text; a Digest of Various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. Vol. I., containing the Four Gospels. 944 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00; Sheep, \$6 50.
- ABBOTT'S FREDERICK THE GREAT.** The History of Frederick the Second, called Frederick the Great. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. Elegantly Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** The French Revolution of 1789, as viewed in the Light of Republican Institutions. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With 100 Engravings. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.** The History of Napoleon Bonaparte. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Portraits on Steel. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA;** or, Interesting Anecdotes and Remarkable Conversations of the Emperor during the Five and a Half Years of his Captivity. Collected from the Memorials of Las Casas, O'Meara, Montholon, Antommarchi, and others. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ADDISON'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Works of Joseph Addison, embracing the whole of the "Spectator." Complete in 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- ALCOCK'S JAPAN.** The Capital of the Tycoon: a Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By SIR RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. With Maps and Engravings. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE.** FIRST SERIES: From the Commencement of the French Revolution, in 1789, to the Restoration of the Bourbons, in 1815. [In addition to the Notes on Chapter LXXVI., which correct the errors of the original work concerning the United States, a copious Analytical Index has been appended to this American edition.] SECOND SERIES: From the Fall of Napoleon, in 1815, to the Accession of Louis Napoleon, in 1852. 8 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$16 00.
- BALDWIN'S PRE-HISTORIC NATIONS.** Pre-Historic Nations; or, Inquiries concerning some of the Great Peoples and Civilizations of Antiquity, and their Probable Relation to a still Older Civilization of the Ethiopians or Cushites of Arabia. By JOHN D. BALDWIN, Member of the American Oriental Society. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BARTH'S NORTH AND CENTRAL AFRICA.** Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the Auspices of H. B. M.'s Government, in the Years 1849-1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L. Illustrated. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- HENRY WARD BEECHER'S SERMONS.** Sermons by HENRY WARD BEECHER, Plymouth Church, Brooklyn. Selected from Published and Unpublished Discourses, and Revised by their Author. With Steel Portrait. Complete in 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- LYMAN BEECHER'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY,** &c. Autobiography, Correspondence, &c., of Lyman Beecher, D.D. Edited by his Son, CHARLES BEECHER. With Three Steel Portraits, and Engravings on Wood. In 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BOSWELL'S JOHNSON.** The Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Including a Journey to the Hebrides. By JAMES BOSWELL, Esq. A New Edition, with numerous Additions and Notes. By JOHN WILSON CROKER, LL.D., F.R.S. Portrait of Boswell. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

4 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

- DRAPER'S CIVIL WAR.** History of the American Civil War. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of New York. In Three Vols. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50 per vol.
- DRAPER'S INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT OF EUROPE.** A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of N. Y. (*New Edition in Press.*)
- DRAPER'S AMERICAN CIVIL POLICY.** Thoughts on the Future Civil Policy of America. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of New York. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- DU CHAILLU'S AFRICA.** Explorations and Adventures in Equatorial Africa with Accounts of the Manners and Customs of the People, and of the Chase of the Gorilla, the Crocodile, Leopard, Elephant, Hippopotamus, and other Animals. By PAUL R. DU CHAILLU. Numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BELLOW'S OLD WORLD.** The Old World in its New Face: Impressions of Europe in 1861-1863. By HENRY W. BELLOW'S. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- BRODHEAD'S HISTORY OF NEW YORK.** History of the State of New York. By JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD. 1609-1691. 2 vols. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00 per vol.
- BROUGHAM'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY.** Life and Times of HENRY, LORD BROUGHAM. Written by Himself. In Three Volumes. 12mo, Cloth, \$3 00 per vol.
- BULWER'S PROSE WORKS.** Miscellaneous Prose Works of Edward Bulwer, Lord Lytton. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- BULWER'S HORACE.** The Odes and Epodes of Horace. A Metrical Translation into English. With Introduction and Commentaries. By LORD LYTTON. With Latin Text from the Editions of Orelli, Maclean, and Yonge. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BULWER'S KING ARTHUR.** A Poem. By EARL LYTTON. New Edition. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BURNS'S LIFE AND WORKS.** The Life and Works of Robert Burns. Edited by ROBERT CHAMBERS. 4 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- REINDEER, DOGS, AND SNOW-SHOES.** A Journal of Siberian Travel and Explorations made in the Years 1865-'67. By RICHARD J. BUSH, late of the Russo-American Telegraph Expedition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- CARLYLE'S FREDERICK THE GREAT.** History of Friedrich II., called Frederick the Great. By THOMAS CARLYLE. Portraits, Maps, Plans, &c. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- CARLYLE'S FRENCH REVOLUTION.** History of the French Revolution. Newly Revised by the Author, with Index, &c. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- CARLYLE'S OLIVER CROMWELL.** Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell. With Elucidations and Connecting Narrative. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- CHALMERS'S POSTHUMOUS WORKS.** The Posthumous Works of Dr. Chalmers. Edited by his Son-in-Law, Rev. WILLIAM HANNA, LL.D. Complete in 3 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$13 50.
- COLERIDGE'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Complete Works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge. With an Introductory Essay upon his Philosophical and Theological Opinions. Edited by Professor SHEDD. Complete in Seven Vols. With a fine Portrait. Small 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.
- DOOLITTLE'S CHINA.** Social Life of the Chinese: with some Account of their Religious, Governmental, Educational, and Business Customs and Opinions. With special but not exclusive Reference to Fuhchau. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Fourteen Years Member of the Fuhchau Mission of the American Board. Illustrated with more than 150 characteristic Engravings on Wood. 1 vol., Cr. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- GIBBON'S ROME.** History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. With Notes by Rev. H. H. MILMAN and M. GUIZOT. A new cheap Edition. To which is added a complete Index of the whole Work, and a Portrait of the Author. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- HAZEN'S SCHOOL AND ARMY IN GERMANY AND FRANCE.** The School and the Army in Germany and France, with a Diary of Siege Life at Versailles. By Brevet Major-General W. B. HAZEN, U.S.A., Colonel Sixth Infantry. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works. 5

HARPER'S NEW CLASSICAL LIBRARY. Literal Translations.

The following Volumes are now ready. Portraits. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50 each.
CÆSAR.—**VIRGIL.**—**SALLUST.**—**HORACE.**—**CICERO'S ORATIONS.**—**CICERO'S OFFICES.**
 &c.—**CICERO ON ORATORY AND ORATORS.**—**TACITUS** (2 vols.).—**TERENCE.**—
SOPHOCLES.—**JUVENAL.**—**XENOPHON.**—**HOMER'S ILIAD.**—**HOMER'S ODYSSEY.**—
HERODOTUS.—**DEMOSTHENES.**—**THUCYDIDES.**—**ÆSCHYLUS.**—**EURIPIDES** (2 vols.).
 —**LVY** (2 vols.).—**PLATO.**

DAVIS'S CARTHAGE. Carthage and her Remains: being an Account of the Excavations and Researches on the Site of the Phœnician Metropolis in Africa and other adjacent Places. Conducted under the Auspices of Her Majesty's Government. By Dr. DAVIS, F.R.G.S. Profusely Illustrated with Maps, Woodcuts, Chromo-Lithographs, &c. 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

EDGEWORTH'S (MISS) NOVELS. With Engravings. 10 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$15 00.

GROTE'S HISTORY OF GREECE. 12 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$18 00.

HELPS'S SPANISH CONQUEST. The Spanish Conquest in America, and its Relation to the History of Slavery and to the Government of Colonies. By ARTHUR HELPS. 4 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.

HALE'S (MRS.) WOMAN'S RECORD. Woman's Record; or, Biographical Sketches of all Distinguished Women, from the Creation to the Present Time. Arranged in Four Eras, with Selections from Female Writers of each Era. By MRS. SARAH JOSEPHA HALE. Illustrated with more than 200 Portraits. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

HALL'S ARCTIC RESEARCHES. Arctic Researches and Life among the Esquimaux: being the Narrative of an Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin, in the Years 1880, 1881, and 1882. By CHARLES FRANCIS HALL. With Maps and 100 Illustrations. The Illustrations are from Original Drawings by Charles Parsons, Henry L. Stephens, Solomon Eytinge, W. S. L. Jewett, and Granville Perkins, after Sketches by Captain Hall. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George II. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

HALLAM'S LITERATURE. Introduction to the Literature of Europe during the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries. By HENRY HALLAM. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

HALLAM'S MIDDLE AGES. State of Europe during the Middle Ages. By HENRY HALLAM. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

HILDRETH'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. FIRST SERIES: From the First Settlement of the Country to the Adoption of the Federal Constitution. SECOND SERIES: From the Adoption of the Federal Constitution to the End of the Sixteenth Congress. 6 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$18 00.

HUME'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Abdication of James II., 1688. By DAVID HUME. A new Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements. To which is Prefixed a short Account of his Life, written by Himself. With a Portrait of the Author. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.

JAY'S WORKS. Complete Works of Rev. William Jay: comprising his Sermons, Family Discourses, Morning and Evening Exercises for every Day in the Year, Family Prayers, &c. Author's enlarged Edition, revised. 8 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.

JEFFERSON'S DOMESTIC LIFE. The Domestic Life of Thomas Jefferson: compiled from Family Letters and Reminiscences by his Great-Granddaughter, SARAH N. RANDOLPH. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Illuminated Cloth, Beveled Edges, \$2 50.

JOHNSON'S COMPLETE WORKS. The Works of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. With an Essay on his Life and Genius, by ARTHUR MURPHY, Esq. Portrait of Johnson. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

KINGLAKE'S CRIMEAN WAR. The Invasion of the Crimea, and an Account of its Progress down to the Death of Lord Raglan. By ALEXANDER WILLIAM KINGLAKE. With Maps and Plans. Three Vols. ready. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00 per vol.

KINGSLEY'S WEST INDIES. At Last: A Christmas in the West Indies. By CHARLES KINGSLEY. Illustrated. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

6 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

- KRUMMACHER'S DAVID, KING OF ISRAEL.** David, the King of Israel: a Portrait drawn from Bible History and the Book of Psalms. By **FREDERICK WILLIAM KRUMMACHER, D.D.**, Author of "Elijah the Tishbite," &c. Translated under the express Sanction of the Author by the Rev. M. G. EASTON, M.A. With a Letter from Dr. Krummacher to his American Readers, and a Portrait. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- LAMB'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Works of Charles Lamb. Comprising his Letters, Poems, Essays of Elia, Essays upon Shakspeare, Hogarth, &c., and a Sketch of his Life, with the Final Memorials, by T. NOON TALFOURD. Portrait. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- LIVINGSTONE'S SOUTH AFRICA.** Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa: including a Sketch of Sixteen Years' Residence in the Interior of Africa, and a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loando on the West Coast; thence across the Continent, down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean. By **DAVID LIVINGSTONE, LL.D., D.C.L.** With Portrait, Maps by Arrowsmith, and numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$4 50.
- LIVINGSTONE'S ZAMBESI.** Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries, and of the Discovery of the Lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. By **DAVID and CHARLES LIVINGSTONE.** With Map and Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- M'CLINTOCK & STRONG'S CYCLOPÆDIA.** Cyclopædia of Biblical, Theological, and Ecclesiastical Literature. Prepared by the Rev. **JOHN M'CLINTOCK, D.D.**, and **JAMES STRONG, S.T.D.** 6 vols. now ready. Royal 8vo. Price per vol., Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$6 00; Half Morocco, \$8 00.
- MARCY'S ARMY LIFE ON THE BORDER.** Thirty Years of Army Life on the Border. Comprising Descriptions of the Indian Nomads of the Plains; Explorations of New Territory; a Trip across the Rocky Mountains in the Winter; Descriptions of the Habits of Different Animals found in the West, and the Methods of Hunting them; with Incidents in the Life of Different Frontier Men, &c., &c. By **Brevet Brigadier-General R. B. MARCY, U.S.A.**, Author of "The Prairie Traveller." With numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, Beveled Edges, \$3 00.
- MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** The History of England from the Accession of James II. By **THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY.** With an Original Portrait of the Author. 5 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00; 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.** Ancient and Modern; in which the Rise, Progress, and Variation of Church Power are considered in their Connection with the State of Learning and Philosophy, and the Political History of Europe during that Period. Translated, with Notes, &c., by **A. MACLAIN, D.D.** A new Edition, continued to 1826, by **C. COOTE, LL.D.** 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.
- NEVIUS'S CHINA.** China and the Chinese: a General Description of the Country and its Inhabitants; its Civilization and Form of Government; its Religious and Social Institutions; its Intercourse with other Nations; and its Present Condition and Prospects. By the Rev. **JOHN L. NEVIUS**, Ten Years a Missionary in China. With a Map and Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- THE DESERT OF THE EXODUS.** Journeys on Foot in the Wilderness of the Forty Years' Wanderings; undertaken in connection with the Ordnance Survey of Sinai and the Palestine Exploration Fund. By **E. H. PALMER, M.A.**, Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic, and Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. With Maps and numerous Illustrations from Photographs and Drawings taken on the spot by the Sinai Survey Expedition and **C. F. Tyrwhitt Drake.** Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- OLIPHANT'S CHINA AND JAPAN.** Narrative of the Earl of Elgin's Mission to China and Japan, in the Years 1857, '58, '59. By **LAURENCE OLIPHANT**, Private Secretary to Lord Elgin. Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- OLIPHANT'S (MRS.) LIFE OF EDWARD IRVING.** The Life of Edward Irving, Minister of the National Scotch Church, London. Illustrated by his Journals and Correspondence. By **MRS. OLIPHANT.** Portrait. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- RAWLINSON'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT HISTORY.** A Manual of Ancient History, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire. Comprising the History of Chaldaea, Assyria, Media, Babylonia, Lydia, Phœnicia, Syria, Judæa, Egypt, Carthage, Persia, Greece, Macedonia, Parthia, and Rome. By **GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A.**, Camden Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 50.



